# JUNEAU INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT CONCESSIONS EXPANSION

# **VOLUME I OF II**

# Contract No. E15-195

File No. 1382.80



# DIVISION 0 - BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS, AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

## **BIDDING and CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

#### No. of Pages

00005	Table of Contents	4
00030	Notice Inviting Bids	3
00100	Instructions to Bidders	10
00300	Bid	2
00310	Bid Schedule	1
00320	Bid Bond	1
00360	Subcontractor Report	2

## **CONTRACT FORMS**

00500	Agreement	6
00610	Performance Bond	2
00620	Payment Bond	2

## CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

00700	General Conditions	40
00800	Supplementary General Conditions	3
00830	Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and	
	Prevailing Wage Rate Determination	1

## **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

## **DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

011000	Summary	5
012300	Alternates	2
013100	Project Management & Coordination	6
013200	Construction Progress Documentation	4
013250	Schedule of Values	1
013300	Submittal Procedures	6
014200	References	3
015000	Temporary Facilities & Controls	6
015200	Security	3
015240	Construction Waste Management	2
016000	Product Requirements	4
016350	Substitution Procedures	3
017300	Execution Requirements	8
017320	Selective Demolition	4
017700	Closeout Procedures	5
017823	Operation & Maintenance Data	6
017839	Project Record Documents	2

## **SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS**

DIVISION 2 – SITEWORK – NOT APPLICABLE	<b>DIVISION 2</b> -	SITEWORK -	NOT AP	PLICABLE
--	---------------------	------------	--------	----------

## **DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE – NOT APPLICABLE**

# **DIVISION 4 – MASONRY – NOT APPLICABLE**

# **DIVISION 5 - METALS**

	CESSION EXPANSION TABLE OF CONTEN ract No. E15-195 Page 00005	
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	5
220510	General Mechanical - Plumbing	
DIVISION	22 – PLUMBING	
211300	Fire Suppression Sprinklers	6
210500	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	
	21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION	
DIVISION	14 – CONVEYING SYSTEMS – NOT APPLICABLE	
DIVISION	13- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION – NOT APPLICABLE	
123623.13	Plastic Laminate Clad Countertop	. 5
	12 – FURNISHINGS	
114000	Food Service Equipment	. 2
DIVISION	11 – EQUIPMENT	
102600	<b>10 – SPECIALTIES</b> Wall Protection	. 4
099123	Interior Painting	
096516	Resilient Sheet Flooring Carpet Tile	
095113 096516	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	
092600	Gypsum Board Assemblies	
	9 - FINISHES	
088000	Glazing	. 8
087100	Door Hardware	
081416	Flush Wood Doors	
081213	Hollow Metal Frames	. 4
DIVISION	8 – DOORS AND WINDOWS	
079500	Expansion Control	. 4
079200	Joint Sealants	. 5
DIVISION	7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
062023	Interior Finish Carpentry	
	6 – WOOD AND PLASTICS	
007000		•
057500	Decorative Formed Metal	
055000	Metal Fabrications	4

## SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

221005	Plumbing Piping	10
	Plumbing Piping Specialties	
223000	Plumbing Equipment	3
224000	Plumbing Fixtures	4

## **DIVISION 23 – HVAC**

000510		
230510	General Mechanical - HVAC	6
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	4
230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	7
230713	Duct Insulation	4
230719	HVAC Piping Insulation	5
232113	Hydronic Piping	7
232114	Hydronic Specialties	2
233100	HVAC Ducts and Casings	6
233300	Air Duct Accessories	5
233700	Air Outlets and Inlets	3
238100	Water to Air Heat Pumps	10

## **DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	3
260523	Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables	3
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	2
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	3
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	4
260553	Identification for Electrical System	4
262416	Panelboards	7
262726	Wiring Devices	5
265100	Interior Lighting	4

# **DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS**

271500	<b>Communications Horizontal</b>	Cabling	8

## **DRAWINGS**

A001	Cover
A002	Abbreviations, Code Summary, Schedules & Symbols
A101	Site & Key Plan
AD201	Demolition Floor Plan
AD601	Demolition Ceiling Plan
A201	Floor Plan
A202	Finish Plan
A501	Interior Elevations
A502	Interior Elevations
A601	Reflected Ceiling Plan
A901	Details
A902	Details
K001	Equipment Plan
M001	Symbols & Notes
M101	Demo Partial 1st Floor Piping

## SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

- M102 Demo Partial 2nd Floor Piping
- M103 Demo Partial 2nd Floor Ductwork
- M201 Partial 1st Floor Piping
- M202 Partial 2nd Floor Piping
- M203 Partial 2nd Floor Ductwork
- M301 Piping Diagrams
- M401 Details & Diagrams
- ED201 Partial Second Floor Plan Demolition- Power
- E201 Partial Second Floor Plan- Power
- E202 Schedules
- ED301 Partial Second Floor Plan Demolition-Lighting
- E301 Partial Second Floor Plan Lighting
- ED401 Partial Second Floor Plan Demolition-Low Voltage
- E401 Partial Second Floor Plan Low Voltage

## **END OF SECTION 00005**

#### SECTION 00030 - NOTICE INVITING BIDS

## **OBTAINING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.** The Contract Documents are entitled:

#### JNU Concessions Expansion CBJ Contract No. E15-195

The Contract Documents may be obtained at the City & Borough of Juneau (CBJ) Engineering Department, 3rd Floor Marine View Center, upon payment of \$35 (non-refundable) for each set of Contract Documents (including Technical Specifications and Drawings) or may be downloaded for free at the CBJ Engineering Department webpage at: www.juneau.org/engineering

**PRE-BID CONFERENCE.** Prospective Bidders are encouraged to attend a Pre-Bid conference of the proposed Work, which will be conducted by the OWNER, at 10:00 a.m. on March 24, 2015, in the "Fishbowl" Meeting Room, First Floor of the Airport Terminal near the Gift Shop, 1873 Shell Simmons Drive, Juneau, Alaska. The purpose of the conference is to acquaint Bidders with the bid documents and site conditions. Conference call capability will be available for the Pre-Bid meeting. Proposers intending to participate via conference call shall notify the CBJ Engineering Contracts Division, at (907) 586-0490, or Contracts@juneau.org by 4:30 p.m., March 23, 2015.

**DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** This Project consists of remodeling existing areas of the airport terminal to expand existing food and beverage operations on the secure side (post-security screening). The building construction Work defined in the Contract Documents includes, but is not limited to: interior wall framing, electrical power and lighting, installation of one heat pump, plumbing, gypsum wall board, carpet tile, sheet flooring, ceiling treatment, painting, and finish carpentry.

**COMPLETION OF WORK.** The Work must be completed as follows:

#### **Work Description**

#### **Completion Date**

Substantial Completion of Bar area	60 days from Notice to Proceed
Substantial Completion of other areas of Work	70 days from Notice to Proceed
Final Completion	30 days after all Substantial Completions

**DEADLINE FOR BIDS:** Sealed bids must be received by the Purchasing Division <u>prior to 2:00 p.m.</u>, <u>Alaska Time on March 31, 2015</u>, or such later time as may be announced by addendum at any time prior to the deadline. Bids will be time and date stamped by the Purchasing Division, which will establish the official time of receipt of bids. Bids will be opened immediately thereafter in the Assembly Chambers of the Municipal Building, 155 S. Seward Street, unless otherwise specified.

Bid documents delivered in person or by courier service must be delivered to:

### **PHYSICAL LOCATION:**

City and Borough of Juneau, Purchasing Division 105 Municipal Way, Room 300 Juneau, AK 99801

Bid documents delivered by the U.S. Postal Service must be mailed to:

### **MAILING ADDRESS:**

City and Borough of Juneau, Purchasing Division 155 South Seward Street Juneau, AK 99801

JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 NOTICE INVITING BIDS Page 00030-1

#### SECTION 00030 - NOTICE INVITING BIDS

Please affix the label below to outer envelope in the lower left hand corner.

IMPORTANT NOTICE TO BIDDER			
To submi	t your Bid:		
1. Print y	your company name and address on the upper	left corner of	
your e	envelope.		
2. Comp	olete this label and place it on the lower lef	t corner	
of you	ur envelope.	-	
S	<b>BID NUMBER</b>		
Е	E15-195	В	
Α		I	
L	SUBJECT:	D	
Е	JNU Concessions Expansion		
D			
DEADLINE DATE:			
	PRIOR TO 2:00PM ALASKA		
	TIME		

Mailing/delivery times to Alaska may take longer than other areas of the U.S. Late bids will <u>not</u> be accepted and will be returned.

**SITE OF WORK.** The site of the WORK is Juneau International Airport Terminal, 1873 Shell Simmons Drive, Juneau, Alaska.

**BIDDING, CONTRACT, or TECHNICAL QUESTIONS.** All communications relative to this WORK, prior to opening Bids, shall be directed to the following:

Greg Smith, Contract Administrator CBJ Engineering Department, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Marine View Center Greg\_Smith@juneau.org Telephone: (907) 586-0873 Fax: (907) 586-4530

**BID SECURITY.** Each Bid shall be accompanied by a certified or cashier's check or Bid Bond, in the amount of 5% percent of the Bid, payable to the City and Borough of Juneau, Alaska, as a guarantee that the Bidder, if its Bid is accepted, will promptly execute the Agreement. A Bid shall not be considered unless one of the forms of Bidder's security is enclosed with it.

**CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE.** All contractors are required to have a current Alaska Contractor's License, prior to submitting a Bid, and a current Alaska Business License prior to award.

**BID TO REMAIN OPEN.** The Bidder shall guarantee the Bid for a period of 60 Days from the date of Bid opening. Any component of the Bid including Additive Alternates may be awarded anytime during the 60 Days.

JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 NOTICE INVITING BIDS Page 00030-2

## SECTION 00030 - NOTICE INVITING BIDS

**OWNER'S RIGHTS RESERVED.** The OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, to waive any informality in a Bid, and to make award to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder as it may best serve the interests of the OWNER.

### **OWNER:** City and Borough of Juneau

By: Contracts Officer

3/12/2015

Date

#### **END OF SECTION 00030**

JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

NOTICE INVITING BIDS Page 00030-3

**1.0 DEFINED TERMS.** Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders and the Notice Inviting Bids, which are defined in the General Conditions, have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions. The term "Bidder" means one who submits a Bid directly to the OWNER, as distinct from a sub-bidder, who submits a Bid to a Bidder.

## 2.0 INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA.

- A. INTERPRETATIONS. All questions about the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents are to be directed to the Engineering Contracts Administrator. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the Engineering Contracts Administrator in response to such questions will be issued by Addendum, mailed, faxed, or delivered to all parties recorded by the Engineering Contracts Administrator, or Owner, as having received the Contract Documents. Questions received less than seven Days prior to the Deadline for Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addendum will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
- B. ADDENDA. Addenda may be issued to modify the Contract Documents as deemed advisable by the OWNER. Addenda may be faxed or, if addendum format warrants, addenda may be posted to the CBJ Engineering Department website. In any event, notification of addendum issuance will be faxed to planholders. Hard copies are available upon request. The OWNER will make all reasonable attempts to ensure that all planholders receive notification of Addenda, however, it is strongly recommended by the Owner that bidders independently confirm the contents, number, and dates of each Addendum prior to submitting a Bid.
- **3.0 FAIR COMPETITION**. More than one Bid from an individual, firm, partnership, corporation, or association under the same or different names will not be considered. If the OWNER believes that any Bidder is interested in more than one Bid for the WORK contemplated, all Bids in which such Bidder is interested will be rejected. If the OWNER believes that collusion exists among the Bidders, all Bids will be rejected.
- **4.0 RESPONSIBILITY OF BIDDERS.** Only responsive Bids from responsible Bidders will be considered. A Bid submitted by a Bidder determined to be not responsible may be rejected. The OWNER may find a bidder to be not responsible for any one of the following reasons, but is not limited in its responsibility analysis to the following factors:
  - A. Evidence of bid rigging or collusion;
  - B. Fraud or dishonesty in the performance of previous contracts;
  - C. Record of integrity;
  - D. More than one bid for the same work from an individual, firm, or corporation under the same or different name;
  - E. Unsatisfactory performance on previous or current contracts includes but is not limited to:
    - 1. Failure to provide superintendence at the project site.
    - 2. Failure to provide project management at the project site.
    - 3. Inability to reasonably include changed work into project schedules.
    - 4. Inability to reasonably provide timely pricing information on changed work.

JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS Page 00100-1

- 5. Inability to reasonably provide timely schedule impacts from changed work.
- 6. Inability to provide clear and understandable project scheduling.
- 7. Inability to settle construction claims at lowest possible levels.
- 8. Failure to notify owners about timely achievement of project milestones.
- 9. Inability to provide sufficient labor to projects.
- 10. History of back loading construction schedules.
- 11. Inability to follow manufacturer specifications.
- 12. Failure to provide timely material delivery to the project site and to ensure sufficient material quantity to perform the work.
- 13. Failure to perform work to the quality standards established in the specifications.
- 14. Failure to coordinate, manage, schedule, or oversee the work of subcontractors.
- F. Failure to pay, or satisfactorily settle, all bills due for labor and material on previous contracts. Failure to pay subcontractors in accordance with prior contracts or State law;
- G. Uncompleted work that, in the judgment of the OWNER, might hinder or prevent the bidder's prompt completion of additional work, if awarded;
- H. Failure to reimburse the OWNER for monies owed on any previous contracts;
- I. Default under previous contracts, or failure to complete the work on previous contracts;
- J. Failure to comply with any qualification requirements of the OWNER; special standards for responsibility, if applicable, will be specified. These special standards establish minimum standards or experience required for a responsible Bidder on a specific contract;
- K. Engaging in any activity that constitutes a cause for debarment or suspension under the CBJ Procurement Code 53.50 or submitting a bid during a period of debarment;
- L. Lack of skill, ability, financial resources, or equipment required to perform the contract; or
- M. Lack of legal capacity to contract.
- N. Bidders must be registered as required by law and in good standing for all amounts owed to the OWNER per Paragraph 21.0 of this Section.
- O. Failure to submit a complete Subcontractor Report as required in Section 00360 Subcontractor Report.
- P. Lack of experience managing and constructing projects of similar value and complexity. Prior to determining responsibility of bidders, Owner may request experience history of Bidder and its employees. Bidder shall demonstrate that it has successfully managed projects procured within a low bid environment and that those projects are of similar scope, timeline, size and cost.

Nothing contained in this section deprives the OWNER of its discretion in determining the lowest responsible bidder. Before a Bid is considered for award, a Bidder may be requested to submit information documenting its ability and competency to perform the WORK, according to general standards of responsibility and any special standards which may apply. It is Bidder's responsibility to submit sufficient, relevant, and adequate information. OWNER will make its determination of responsibility and has no obligation to request clarification or supplementary information.

- **5.0 NON-RESPONSIVE BIDS**. Only responsive Bids will be considered. Bids may be considered non-responsive and may be rejected. Some of the reasons a Bid may be rejected for being non-responsive are:
  - A. If a Bid is received by the CBJ Purchasing Division after the Deadline for Bids.
  - B. If the Bid is on a form other than that furnished by the OWNER, or legible copies thereof; or if the form is altered or any part thereof is detached; or if the Bid is improperly signed.
  - C. If there are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate Bids, or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the bid incomplete, indefinite, ambiguous as to its meaning, or in conflict with the OWNER's Bid document.
  - D. If the Bidder adds any unauthorized conditions, limitations, or provisions reserving the right to accept or reject any award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award. This does not exclude a Bid limiting the maximum gross amount of awards acceptable to any one Bidder at any one Bid opening, provided that any selection of awards will be made by the OWNER.
  - E. If the Bid does not contain a Unit Price for each pay item listed, except in the case of authorized alternate pay items.
  - F. If the Bidder has not acknowledged receipt of each Addendum.
  - G. If the Bidder fails to furnish an acceptable Bid guaranty with the Bid.
  - H. If any of the Unit Prices Bid are excessively unbalanced (either above or below the amount of a reasonable Bid) to the potential detriment of the OWNER.
  - I. If a Bid modification does not conform to Article 15.0 of this Section.
- 6.0 **BIDDER'S EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE**. It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid:
  - A. To examine thoroughly the Contract Documents, and other related data identified in the Bidding documents (including "technical data" referred to below):
    - 1. To visit the site to become familiar with and to satisfy the Bidder as to the general and local conditions that may affect cost, progress, or performance, of the WORK,
    - 2. To consider federal, state and local laws and regulations that may affect cost, progress, or performance of the WORK,
    - 3. To study and carefully correlate the Bidder's observations with the Contract Documents, and other related data; and
    - 4. To notify the Owner of all conflicts, errors, or discrepancies in or between the Contract Documents and such other related data.

# 7.0 REFERENCE IS MADE TO THE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR IDENTIFICATION OF:

- A. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the site which have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The Bidder may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such reports, however, the interpretation of such technical data, including any interpolation or extrapolation thereof, together with non-technical data, interpretations, and opinions contained therein or the completeness thereof is the responsibility of the Bidder.
- B. Those Drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions (except underground utilities) which are at or contiguous to the site have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The Bidder may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such Drawings, however, the interpretation of such technical data, including any interpolation or extrapolation thereof, together with nontechnical data, interpretations, and opinions contained in such Drawings or the completeness thereof is the responsibility of the Bidder.
- C. Copies of such reports and Drawings will be made available by the Owner to any Bidder on request if said reports and Drawings are not bound herein. Those reports and Drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the technical data contained therein upon which the Bidder is entitled to rely, if provided in the Supplementary General Conditions, are incorporated herein by reference.
- D. Information and data reflected in the Contract Documents with respect to underground utilities at or contiguous to the site is based upon information and data furnished to the Owner and the Architect of Record by the owners of such underground utilities or others, and the Owner does not assume responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof unless it is expressly provided otherwise in the Supplementary General Conditions.
- E. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders on subsurface conditions, underground utilities and other physical conditions appear in the Contract Documents.
- F. Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder will, at Bidder's own expense, make or obtain any additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies and obtain any additional information and data which pertain to the physical conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground utilities) at or contiguous to the site or otherwise which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the WORK and which the Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing the WORK in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- G. On request in advance, the OWNER will provide each Bidder access to the site to conduct such explorations and tests as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a Bid. Bidder shall fill all holes and shall clean up and restore the site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations.
- H. The lands upon which the WORK is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto and other lands designated for use by the CONTRACTOR in performing the Work are identified in the Contract Documents. All additional lands and access thereto required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment are to

be provided by the CONTRACTOR. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing structures are to be obtained and paid for by the OWNER unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

I. The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the Bidder that the Bidder has complied with every requirement of Article 3. Section 3.2, "Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor" herein, that without exception the Bid is premised upon performing the WORK required by the Contract Documents and such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction as may be indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, and that the Contract Documents are sufficient in scope and detail to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance of the WORK.

### 8.0 BID FORM.

- A. The Bid shall be made on the Bid Schedule(s) bound herein, or on the yellow Bid packet provided, or on legible and complete copies thereof, and shall contain the following: Sections 00300, 00310, the required Bid Security, and any other documents required in Section 00300 Bid.
- B. All blanks on the Bid Form and Bid Schedule must be completed in ink or typed.
- C. Bids by corporations must be executed in the corporate name by the president, a vice-president (or other corporate officer). The corporate address and state of incorporation must appear below the signature.
- D. Bids by partnerships must be executed in the partnership name and be signed by a managing partner, and the official address of the partnership must appear below the signature.
- E. The Bidder's Bid must be signed. All names must be printed or typed below the signature.
- F. The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid form. <u>Failure to acknowledge Addenda may render Bid</u> <u>non-responsive and may cause its rejection</u>.
- G. The address to which communications regarding the Bid are to be directed must be shown.
- **9.0 QUANTITIES OF WORK**. The quantities of WORK, or material, stated in Unit Price items of the Bid are supplied only to give an indication of the general scope of the WORK; the OWNER does not expressly or by implication agree that the actual amount of WORK, or material, will correspond therewith, and reserves the right after award to increase or decrease the amount of any Unit Price item of the WORK by an amount up to and including 25 percent of any Bid item, without a change in the Unit Price, and shall include the right to delete any Bid item in its entirety, or to add additional Bid items up to and including an aggregate total amount not to exceed 25 percent of the Contract Price (see Section 00700 General Conditions, Article 7 Changes In the Work).

- **10.0 SUBSTITUTE OR "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS.** The procedure for the submittal of substitute or "or-equal" products is specified in Section 016350 Substitution Procedures.
- **11.0 SUBMISSION OF BIDS**. The Bid shall be delivered by the time and to the place stipulated in Section 00030 Notice Inviting Bids. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to see that its Bid is received in proper time. <u>Oral, telegraphic, emailed, or faxed Bids will not be considered</u>. The envelope enclosing the sealed Bids shall be plainly marked in the upper left-hand corner with the name and address of the Bidder and shall also include the label included in Section 00030 Notice Inviting Bids. The Bid Security shall be enclosed in the same envelope with the Bid
- **12.0 BID SECURITY, BONDS, AND INSURANCE**. Each Bid shall be accompanied by a certified, or cashier's check, or approved Bid Bond in an amount of at least 5 percent of the total Bid price. The "total Bid price" is the amount of the Base Bid, plus the amount of alternate Bids, if any, which total to the maximum amount for which the CONTRACT could be awarded. Said check or Bond shall be made payable to the OWNER and shall be given as a guarantee that the Bidder, if offered the WORK, will enter into an Agreement with the OWNER, and will furnish the necessary insurance certificates, Payment Bond, and Performance Bond; each of said Bonds, if required, and insurance amounts shall be as stated in the Supplementary General Conditions. In case of refusal or failure to enter into said Agreement, the check or Bid Bond as its Bid security, the Bidder shall use the Bid Bond form bound herein, or one conforming substantially to it in form. Bid Bonds must be accompanied by a legible Power of Attorney.
- **13.0 RETURN OF BID SECURITY.** The OWNER will return all Bid security checks (certified or cashier's) accompanying such of the Bids as are not considered in making the award. All other Bid securities will be held until the Agreement has been executed. Following execution of the Agreement, all other Bid security checks will be returned to the respective Bidders whose Bids they accompanied and Bid security bonds will be appropriately discarded.
- **14.0 DISCREPANCIES IN BIDS**. In the event there is more than one Pay Item in a Bid Schedule, the Bidder shall furnish a price for all Pay Items in the schedule, and failure to do so may render the Bid non-responsive and cause its rejection. In the event there are Unit Price Pay Items in a Bid Schedule and the "amount" indicated for a Unit Price Bid Item does not equal the product of the Unit Price and quantity, the Unit Price shall govern and the amount will be corrected accordingly, and the Bidder shall be bound by said correction. In the event there is more than one Pay Item in a Bid Schedule and the total indicated for the schedule does not agree with the sum of the prices Bid on the individual items, the prices Bid on the individual items shall govern and the total for the schedule will be corrected accordingly, and the Bidder shall be bound by said correction.

## 15.0 BID MODIFICATIONS AND UNAUTHORIZED ALTERNATIVE BIDS.

A. Any bidder may deliver a modification to a bid in person, by mail or fax (907-586-4561), provided that such modification is received by the Purchasing Division no later than the deadline for bids. Modifications will be time and date stamped by the Purchasing Division, which will establish the official time of receipt of the modification. The modification must not reveal the bid price but should be in the form of an addition or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices will not be known until the sealed bid is opened.

The Bid modifications shall be provided on the **Bid Modification Form** located at the end of this Section. Submittal of any other form by the vendor may deem the modification unacceptable by the OWNER. A mail or fax modification should not reveal the Bid price but should provide the addition or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices will not be known by the City and Borough until the sealed Bid is opened. Submitted Modification forms shall include the modification to the unit price or lump sum amount of each pay item modified.

**FAX DISCLAIMER:** It is the responsibility of the bidder to submit modifications in a timely manner. Bidders' use of a fax machine to modify their bid shall be at bidders' sole risk. The Purchasing Division will attempt to keep the fax machine in good working order but will not be responsible for bid modifications that are late due to mechanical failure, a busy fax machine, or any other cause arising from bidder's use of a fax machine, even if bidder submits a transmission report or provides other confirmation indicating that the bidder transmitted a bid modification prior to the deadline. The City will not be responsible for its failure to receive the modification whether such failure is caused by equipment or human error, or otherwise. Bidders are therefore strongly encouraged to confirm receipt of their bid modification with the Purchasing Division (907-586-5258) prior to deadline.

- B. <u>Conditioned bids, limitations, or provisos attached to the Bid or bid modification will</u> <u>render it unauthorized and cause its rejection as being non-responsive</u>. The completed Bid forms shall be without interlineations, alterations, or erasures in the printed text. All changes shall be initialed by the person signing the Bid. Alternative Bids will not be considered unless called for.
- **16.0 WITHDRAWAL OF BID**. Prior to the Deadline for Bids, the Bid may be withdrawn by the Bidder by means of a written request, signed by the Bidder or its properly authorized representative. Such written request must be delivered to the place stipulated in the Notice Inviting Bids for receipt of Bids.

## 17.0 AWARD OF CONTRACT.

- A. Award of a contract, if it is awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment described in the Drawings or specified in the Technical Specifications and will be made to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder whose Bid complies with all the requirements prescribed. Unless otherwise specified, any such award will be made within the period stated in the Notice Inviting Bids that the Bids are to remain open. Unless otherwise indicated, a single award will be made for all the Bid items in an individual Bid Schedule.
- B. If the OWNER has elected to advertise this Project with a Base Bid and Alternates, the OWNER may elect to award the contract for the Base Bid, or the Base Bid in combination with one or more Alternates selected by the OWNER. In either case, award shall be made to the responsive, responsible bidder offering the lowest total Bid for the WORK to be awarded.
- C. Low Bidder will be determined on the basis of the lowest total of the Base Bid plus combinations of Alternates if funding allows, as selected by the Selection Committee through the process described below.
  - 1 Prior to the Deadline for Bids, a Selection Committee will be appointed by the Owner.

- 2 The Selection Committee will be sequestered in a conference room apart from the bid opening room at the time of bid opening.
- 3 The CBJ Purchasing staff will open bids. A bid summary sheet will be compiled without bidder identification, so that the Selection Committee will have no knowledge of which bids were made by which bidders.
- 4 The bid summary sheet will be delivered to the Selection Committee by the Engineering Contract Administrator.
- 5 The Selection Committee will choose the low bid comprised of the Base Bid and those Alternates deemed to be in the best interest of the project and within the approved construction budget. For award purposes, the CBJ will add any Alternate to the Total Base Bid Amount in Section 00310 – Bid Schedule.
- 6 The Selection Committee will identify in order from low to high the bids received for the project and the results will be posted.

## **18.0 EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT.**

- A. All Bids of value greater than \$1,000,000 must be approved by the CBJ Assembly. After the CBJ Assembly has approved the award and after the Bid protest period, the Owner will issue a Notice of Intent to Award to the approved Bidder. The Bidder to whom award is made shall execute a written Agreement with the Owner on the Agreement form, Section 00500, collect insurance, and shall furnish all certificates and Bonds required by the Contract Documents within 10 Days (calendar) from the date of the Notice of Intent to Award letter.
- B. Failure or refusal to enter into the Agreement as herein provided or to conform to any of the stipulated requirements in connection therewith shall be just cause for annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Bid security. If the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder refuses or fails to execute the Agreement, the OWNER may award the contract to the second lowest responsive, responsible Bidder. If the second lowest responsive, responsible Bidder to the third lowest responsive, responsible Bidder. On the failure or refusal of such second or third lowest Bidder to execute the Agreement, each such Bidder's Bid securities shall be likewise forfeited to the OWNER.
- **19.0 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.** Provisions for liquidated damages if any, are set forth in Section 00500 Agreement.

### 20.0 FILING A PROTEST.

- A. A Bidder may protest the proposed award of a competitive sealed Bid by the City and Borough of Juneau. The protest shall be executed in accordance with CBJ Ordinance 53.50.062 PROTESTS and CBJ Ordinance 53.50.080 ADMINISTRATION OF PROTEST. The entire text of the CBJ Purchasing Ordinance can be accessed at the CBJ website, *http://www.juneau.org/law/code/code.php*, or call the CBJ Purchasing Division at (907) 586-5258 for a copy of the ordinance.
- B. Late protests shall not be considered by the CBJ Purchasing Officer.

- 21.0 CONTRACTOR'S GOOD STANDING WITH CBJ FINANCE DEPARTMENT: Contractors must be in good standing with the CBJ prior to award, and prior to any contract renewals, and in any event no later than <u>seven business days</u> following notification by the CBJ of intent to award. Good standing means: all amounts owed to the CBJ are current and the Contractor is not delinquent with respect to any taxes, fees, assessment, or other monies due and owed the CBJ, or a Confession of Judgment has been executed and the Contractor is in compliance with the terms of any stipulation associated with the Confession of Judgment, including being current as to any installment payments due; and Contractor is current in all CBJ reporting obligations (such as sales tax registration and reporting and business personal property declarations). Failure to meet these requirements may be cause for rejection of your bid. To determine if your business is in good standing, or for further information, contact the CBJ Finance Department's Sales Tax Division at (907) 586-5265 for sales tax issues, Assessor's Office at (907)586-0930 for business personal property issues, or Collections Division at (907) 586-5268 for all other accounts.
- **22.0 PERMITS AND LICENSES.** The CONTRACTOR is responsible for all WORK associated with meeting any local, state, and/or federal permit and licensing requirements.

## CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU PURCHASING DIVISION FAX NO. 907-586-4561

# **BID MODIFICATION FORM**

Modification Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Note: All modifications shall be made to the original bid amount(s). If more than one Modification form is submitted by any one bidder, changes from all Modification forms submitted will be combined and applied to the original bid. Changes to the modified Bid amounts will be calculated by the OWNER.

PAY ITEM NO.	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	MODIFICATIONS TO UNIT PRICE OR LUMP SUM (indicate +/-)

Total Increase or Decrease: <u>\$</u>\_\_\_\_\_

Name of Bidding Firm

**Responsible Party Signature** 

Printed Name (must be an authorized signatory for Bidding Firm)

END OF SECTION

JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

## BID TO: THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU

 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with the OWNER in the form included in the Contract Documents (as defined in Article 7 of Section 00500

 Agreement) to perform the WORK as specified or indicated in said Contract Documents entitled

## JNU Concessions Expansion CBJ Contract No. E15-195

- 2. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, including without limitation those in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and "Instructions to Bidders," dealing with the disposition of the Bid Security.
- 3. This Bid will remain open for the period of time stated in the "Notice Inviting Bids" unless otherwise required by law. Bidder will enter into an Agreement within the time and in the manner required in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and the "Instructions to Bidders," and will furnish insurance certificates, Payment Bond, Performance Bond, and any other documents as may be required by the Contract Documents.
- 4. Bidder has familiarized itself with the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, WORK, site, locality where the WORK is to be performed, the legal requirements (federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations), and the conditions affecting cost, progress or performance of the WORK and has made such independent investigations as Bidder deems necessary.
- 5. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, firm or corporation and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association, organization or corporation; Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid; Bidder has not solicited or induced any person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding; and Bidder has not sought by collusion to obtain for itself any advantage over any other Bidder or over OWNER.
- 6. To all the foregoing, and including all Bid Schedule and information required of Bidder contained in this Bid Form, said Bidder further agrees to complete the WORK required under the Contract Documents within the Contract Time stipulated in said Contract Documents, and to accept in full payment therefore the Contract Price based on the total bid price(s) named in the aforementioned Bid Schedule.
- 7. Bidder has examined copies of all the Contract Documents including the following Addenda (receipt of all of which is hereby acknowledged by the Undersigned):

Addenda No.	Date Issued

Addenda No.	Date Issued

Give number and date of each addenda above. Failure to acknowledge receipt of all Addenda may cause the Bid to be non-responsive and may cause its rejection.

#### SECTION 00300 - BID

8. The Bidder has read this Bid and agrees to the conditions as stated herein by signing his/her signature in the space provided below.

Dated:	Bidder:		
		(Company Name)	
Alaska			
CONTRACTOR's	By:		
Business License No:		(Signature)	
Alaska	Printed Name:		
CONTRACTOR's			
License No:	Title:		
Telephone No:	Address:		
-		(Street or P.O. Box)	
Fax No:			
		(City, State, Zip)	
Email:			

## 9. <u>TO BE CONSIDERED, ALL BIDDERS MUST COMPLETE AND INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING</u> <u>AT THE TIME OF THE DEADLINE FOR BIDS</u>:

- Bid, Section 00300 (includes addenda receipt statement)
- Completed Bid Schedule, Section 00310
- Bid Security (Bid Bond, Section 00320, or by a certified or cashier's check as stipulated in the Notice Inviting Bids, Section 00030)
- 10. The apparent low Bidder is required to complete and submit the following document by 4:30 p.m. on the *fifth business day* following the date of the Posting Notice.
  - Subcontractor Report, Section 00360
- 11. The apparent low Bidder who fails to submit a completed Subcontractor Report within the time specified in this Section may be found to be not a responsible bidder and may be required to forfeit the bid security. The OWNER may then consider the next lowest Bidder for award of the Contract.
- 12. The successful Bidder will be required to submit, *within ten calendar Days* after the date of the "Notice of Intent to Award" letter, the following executed documents:
  - Agreement Forms, Section 00500
  - Performance Bond, Section 00610
  - Payment Bond, Section 00620
  - Certificates of Insurance, (CONTRACTOR) Section 00700 and Section 00800

### END OF SECTION 00300

JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

### **SECTION 00310 - BID SCHEDULE**

Bid Schedule for construction of <u>E15-195 JNU Concessions Expansion</u>. Furnish all labor, equipment and materials for the following work as defined in the Contract Documents:

<u>\$</u>\_\_\_

**BASE BID** 

(Price in Figures)

ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1 – Wainscot

\$\_\_\_\_\_(Price in Figures)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

(Company Name)

**END OF SECTION 00310** 

#### **SECTION 00320 - BID BOND**

# KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that\_\_\_\_\_

as Principal, and

as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU hereinafter called "OWNER," in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_\_

dollars, (not less than five percent of the total amount of the Bid) for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, said Principal has submitted a Bid to said OWNER to perform the WORK required under the Bid Schedule of the OWNER's Contract Documents entitled

#### **JNU Concessions Expansion CBJ Contract No. E15-195**

NOW THEREFORE, if said Principal is awarded a contract by said OWNER and, within the time and in the manner required in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and the "Instructions to Bidders" enters into a written Agreement on the form of Agreement bound with said Contract Documents, furnishes the required certificates of insurance, and furnishes the required Performance Bond and Payment Bond, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect. In the event suit is brought upon this bond by said OWNER and OWNER prevails, said Surety shall pay all costs incurred by said OWNER in such suit, including a reasonable attorney's fee to be fixed by the court.

SIGNED AND SEALED, this \_\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

(SEAL)\_\_\_\_\_

(Principal)

By:\_\_\_\_\_

(Signature)

(SEAL)\_\_\_\_\_(Surety)
By:\_\_\_\_\_(Signature)

## **END OF SECTION 00320**

## SECTION 00360 - SUBCONTRACTOR REPORT

## LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (AS 36.30.115)

1

The apparent low Bidder must submit a list of Subcontractors that the Bidder proposes to use in the performance of this contract on the fifth business day following the Posting Notice of Bids. If the fifth day falls on a weekend or holiday, the report is due by close of business on the next business Day following the weekend or holiday. The Subcontractor Report list must include each Subcontractor's name, address, location, evidence of valid Alaska Business License, and valid Alaska Contractor's Registration under AS 08.18. If no Subcontractors are to be utilized in the performance of the WORK, write in ink or type "NONE" on line (1) below

SUBCONTRACTOR	<sup>1</sup> AK Contractor <u>License No.</u>	<sup>1</sup> Contact Name	Type of	Contract	<i>.</i>
ADDRESS	<sup>2</sup> AK Business <u>License No.</u>	<sup>2</sup> <u>Phone No.</u>	Work	<u>Amount</u>	✓ if <u>DBE</u>
1	1			\$	
	2				
2	1			\$	
	2				
3	1			\$	
	2				
4.	1			\$	
	2			*	

I certify that the above listed Alaska Business License(s) and CONTRACTOR Registration(s), if applicable, were valid at the time Bids were opened for this Project.

CONTRACTOR, Authorized Signature

CONTRACTOR, Printed Name

COMPANY

JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 SUBCONTRACTOR REPORT Page 00360-1

## SECTION 00360 - SUBCONTRACTOR REPORT

- A. A Bidder may replace a listed Subcontractor if the Subcontractor:
  - 1. fails to comply with AS 08.18;
  - 2. files for bankruptcy or becomes insolvent;
  - 3. fails to execute a contract with the Bidder involving performance of the WORK for which the Subcontractor was listed and the Bidder acted in good faith;
  - 4. fails to obtain bonding;
  - 5. fails to obtain insurance acceptable to the OWNER;
  - 6. fails to perform the contract with the Bidder involving work for which the Subcontractor was listed;
  - 7. must be substituted in order for the CONTRACTOR to satisfy required state and federal affirmative action requirements;
  - 8. refuses to agree or abide with the Bidder's labor agreement; or
  - 9. is determined by the OWNER not to be responsible.
  - 10. is not in "Good Standing" with the OWNER as required in Article 21.0 in Section 00100 – Instructions to Bidders.
- B. If a Bidder fails to list a Subcontractor or lists more than one Subcontractor for the same portion of WORK, the Bidder shall be considered to have agreed to perform that portion of WORK without the use of a Subcontractor and to have represented the Bidder to be qualified to perform that WORK.
- C. A Bidder who attempts to circumvent the requirements of this section by listing as a Subcontractor another contractor who, in turn, sublets the majority of the WORK required under the contract violates this section.
- D. If a contract is awarded to a Bidder who violates this section, the OWNER may:
  - 1. cancel the contract; or
  - 2. after notice and a hearing, assess a penalty on the Bidder in an amount that does not exceed 10 percent of the value of the subcontract at issue.
- E. On the Subcontractor Report, the apparent low Bidder must list any Subcontractors anticipated to perform WORK with a value of greater than one-half of one percent of the intended award amount, or \$2,000, whichever is less.
- F. An apparent low Bidder who fails to submit a completed Subcontractor Report within the time specified in this section may be found to be not a responsible Bidder and may be required to forfeit the Bid security. The OWNER will then consider the next lowest Bidder for award of the contract.

## END OF SECTION 00360

## **SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT**

THIS AGREEMENT is between <u>THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU</u> (hereinafter called OWNER) and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called CONTRACTOR) OWNER and CONTRACTOR, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, agree as follows:

## ARTICLE 1. WORK.

CONTRACTOR shall complete the WORK as specified or as indicated under the Bid Schedule of the OWNERS Contract Documents, <u>E15-195, JNU Concessions Expansion.</u>

The WORK is generally described as follows: Remodel existing areas of the airport terminal to expand existing food and beverage operations on the secure side (post-security screening). The building construction Work defined in the Contract Documents includes, but is not limited to: interior wall framing, electrical power and lighting, installation of one heat pump, plumbing, gypsum wall board, carpet tile, sheet flooring, ceiling treatment, painting, and finish carpentry.

The WORK to be paid under this contract shall include the following: Base Bid and Additive Alternate No 1 as shown in Section 00310 - Bid Schedule.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT COMPLETION TIME. The WORK must be completed as follows:

#### **Work Description**

#### **Completion Date**

Substantial Completion of Bar area	60 days from Notice to Proceed
Substantial Completion of other areas of Work	70 days from Notice to Proceed
Final Completion	30 days after all Substantial Completions

## **ARTICLE 3. DATE OF AGREEMENT**

The date of this agreement will be the date of the last signature on page three of this section.

## ARTICLE 4. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.

OWNER and the CONTRACTOR recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and that the OWNER will suffer financial loss if the WORK is not completed within the time specified in Article 2 herein, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 8 of the General Conditions. They also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal proceeding the actual damages suffered by the OWNER if the WORK is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty) the CONTRACTOR shall pay the OWNER  $\frac{1,000}{1000}$  for each Day that expires after the completion time(s) specified in Article 2 herein. The amount of liquidated damages specified above is agreed to be a reasonable estimate based on all facts known as of the date of this Agreement.

### **ARTICLE 5. CONTRACT PRICE.**

OWNER shall pay CONTRACTOR for completion of the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents in current funds the amount set forth in the Bid Schedule. The CONTRACTOR agrees to accept as full and complete payment for all WORK to be done in this contract for: <u>CBJ Contract E15-195, JNU Concessions</u> <u>Expansion</u>, those Lump Sum amounts as set forth in the Bid Schedule in the Contract Documents for this Project.

The total amount of this contract shall be		(\$	<u>)</u> , except
as adjusted in accordance with the provision	of the Contract Documents.		

AGREEMENT Page 00500-1

## **ARTICLE 6. PAYMENT PROCEDURES.**

CONTRACTOR shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 9 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by the Owner as provided in the General Conditions.

Progress payments will be paid in full in accordance with Article 19 of the General Conditions until ninety (90) percent of the Contract Price has been paid. The remaining ten (10) percent of the Contract Price may be retained, in accordance with applicable Alaska State Statutes, until final inspection, completion, and acceptance of the Project by the OWNER.

# ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

The Contract Documents which comprise the entire Agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR concerning the WORK consist of this Agreement (pages 00500-1 to 00500-6, inclusive) and the following sections of the Contract Documents:

- Table of Contents (pages 00030-1 to 00030-4, inclusive).
- Notice Inviting Bids (pages 00030-1 to 00030-3, inclusive).
- ▶ Instructions to Bidders (pages 00100-1 to 00100-10, inclusive).
- ➢ Bid (pages 00300-1 to 00300-2, inclusive).
- Bid Schedule (pages 00310-1, inclusive).
- ▶ Bid Bond (page 00320-1, inclusive) or Bid Security.
- Subcontractor Report (pages 00360-1 to 00360-2, inclusive).
- Performance Bond (pages 00610-1 to 00610-2, inclusive).
- Payment Bond (pages 00620-1 to 00620-2, inclusive).
- Insurance Certificate(s).
- ➤ General Conditions (pages 00700-1 to 00700-40, inclusive).
- Supplementary General Conditions (pages 00800-1 to 00800-3, inclusive).
- Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and Prevailing Wage Determination (page 00830-1).
- > Technical Specifications as listed in the Table of Contents.
- > Drawings consisting of  $\underline{29}$  sheets, as listed in the Table of Contents.
- Addenda numbers \_\_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_, inclusive.
- Change Orders which may be delivered or issued after the Date of the Agreement and which are not attached hereto.

There are no Contract Documents other than those listed in this Article 7. The Contract Documents may only be amended by Change Order as provided in Article 7 of the General Conditions.

## ARTICLE 8. MISCELLANEOUS.

Terms used in this Agreement which are defined in Article 1 of the General Conditions will have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions.

No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract Documents will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and specifically but without limitation monies that may become due and monies that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

## **SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT**

OWNER and CONTRACTOR each binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives in respect of all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Alaska. Jurisdiction shall be in the State of Alaska, First Judicial District.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, OWNER and CONTRACTOR have caused this Agreement to be executed on the date listed below signed by OWNER.

(Company Name)
(Signature)
By:
(Printed Name, Authority or Title)
Date:
(CONTRACTOR Signature Date)
CONTRACTOR's address for giving notices:
(Telephone) (Fax)
(E-mail address)

CONTRACTOR License No.

# **CERTIFICATE** (if Corporation)

STATE OF ) ) SS: COUNTY OF )

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Board of Directors of the

\_\_\_\_\_a corporation existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_\_, held on \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, the following resolution was duly passed and adopted:

"RESOLVED, that \_\_\_\_\_\_, as \_\_\_\_\_ President of the Corporation, be and is hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and this corporation and that the execution thereof, attested by the Secretary of the Corporation, and with the Corporate Seal affixed, shall be the official act and deed of this Corporation."

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the official seal of the

corporation this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

Secretary

(SEAL)

# **CERTIFICATE** (if Partnership)

STATE OF ) ) SS: COUNTY OF )

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Partners of the

a partnership existing under the laws of the State

of \_\_\_\_\_\_, held on \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, the following resolution was duly passed and adopted:

"RESOLVED, that \_\_\_\_\_\_, as \_\_\_\_\_ of the Partnership, be and is hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and this partnership and that the execution thereof, attested by the \_\_\_\_\_\_ shall be the official act and deed of this Partnership."

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this \_\_\_\_\_, day of \_\_\_\_\_,

20\_\_\_\_\_.

Secretary

(SEAL)

# **CERTIFICATE** (if Joint Venture)

STATE OF ) ) SS: COUNTY OF )

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Principals of the

\_\_\_\_\_a joint venture existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_\_, held on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_, the following resolution was duly passed and adopted:

"RESOLVED, that \_\_\_\_\_\_, as \_\_\_\_\_\_ of the Joint Venture, be and is hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and this joint venture and that the execution thereof, attested by the \_\_\_\_\_\_ shall be the official act and deed of this Joint Venture."

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this \_\_\_\_\_, day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

Secretary

(SEAL)

## **END OF SECTION**

#### **SECTION 00610 - PERFORMANCE BOND**

(Name of CONTRACTOR)

#### KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we \_\_\_\_

	(italie of contribution)
a_	
	(Corporation, Partnership, Individual)
her	einafter called "Principal" and
	(Surety)
of	, State of hereinafter called the "Surety", are held and firmly bound
to	the CITY AND BOROUGH of JUNEAU, ALASKA hereinafter called "OWNER", for the penal sum
	(Owner)` (City and State)
of	dollars (\$) in
	ful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.
oui	nens, executors, auministrators and successors, jointly and severally, infinity by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the CONTRACTOR has entered into a certain contract with the OWNER, the effective date of which is (CBJ Contracts Office to fill in effective date) \_\_\_\_\_\_, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for the construction of:

#### JNU Concessions Expansion CBJ Contract No. E15-195

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall truly and faithfully perform its duties, all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term thereof, and any extensions thereof, which may be granted by the OWNER, with or without notice to the Surety, and if it shall satisfy all claims and demands incurred under such contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the OWNER from all costs and damages which it may suffer by reason of failure to do so, and shall reimburse and repay the OWNER all outlay and expense which the OWNER may incur in making good any default, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK or to the Specifications.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the Principal shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

#### **SECTION 00610 - PERFORMANCE BOND**

#### JNU Concessions Expansion CBJ Contract No. E15-195

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is issued in two (2) identical counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original.

## **CONTRACTOR:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature)

(Printed Name)

(Company Name)

(Mailing Address)

(City, State, Zip Code)

### **SURETY:**

By: \_\_\_\_

(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

(Printed Name)

(Company Name)

(Mailing Address)

(City, State, Zip Code)

(Affix SURETY'S SEAL)

NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is Partnership, <u>all</u> Partners must execute bond.

Date Issued:

#### **SECTION 00620 - PAYMENT BOND**

KNOW A	ALL PERSONS BY THESE I	PRESENTS: That we
		(Name of CONTRACTOR)
	a	
		(Corporation, Partnership, Individual)
hereinafter called	"Principal" and	
	-	(Surety)
of	, State of	hereinafter called the "Surety," are held and
firmly bound to <u>th</u>	ne CITY AND BOROUGH of (Owner) (C	<u>f JUNEAU, ALASKA</u> hereinafter called "OWNER," for the City and State)
penal sum of		Dollars
		ney of the United States, for the payment of which sum well
and truly to be m severally, firmly b		heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and
THE CO	NDITION OF THIS OBLIGA	TION is such that Whereas, the CONTRACTOR has entered

into a certain contract with the OWNER, the effective date of which is (CBJ Contracts Office to fill in effective date) \_\_\_\_\_\_, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for the construction of:

### JNU Concessions Expansion CBJ Contract No. E15-195

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all persons, firms, Subcontractors, and corporations furnishing materials for, or performing labor in the prosecution of the WORK provided for in such contract, and any authorized extension or modification thereof, including all amounts due for materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, coal and coke, repairs on machinery, equipment and tools, consumed or used in connection with the construction of such WORK, and all insurance premiums on said work, and for all labor performed in such WORK, whether by Subcontractor or otherwise, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK or to the Specifications.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the Principal shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 PAYMENT BOND Page 00620-1

#### **SECTION 00620 - PAYMENT BOND**

### JNU Concessions Expansion CBJ Contract No. E15-195

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is issued in two (2) identical counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original.

## **CONTRACTOR:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature)

(Printed Name)

(Company Name)

(Mailing Address)

(City, State, Zip Code)

## **SURETY:**

By: \_\_\_\_

(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

(Printed Name)

(Company Name)

(Mailing Address)

(City, State, Zip Code)

(Affix SURETY'S SEAL)

NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is Partnership, <u>all</u> Partners must execute bond.

JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 Date Issued:

#### SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

For the following Project:	JNU Concessions Expansion, Contract No. E15-195 Juneau International Airport 1873 Shell Simmons Drive, Suite 200 Juneau, Alaska 99801
The Owner:	Juneau International Airport

The Owner:	Juneau International Airport
	City and Borough of Juneau

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 1.1 Basic Definitions
- 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
- 1.3 Capitalization
- 1.4 Interpretation
- 1.5 Execution of Contract Documents
- 1.6 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Contract Documents

#### 2 OWNER

- 2.1 General
- 2.2 Information and Services Required of the Owner
- 2.3 Owner's Right to Stop the Work
- 2.4 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
- 2.5 Owner's Right to Inspect Records

#### 3 CONTRACTOR

- 3.1 General
- 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
- 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures
- 3.4 Labor and Materials
- 3.5 Warranty
- 3.6 Taxes
- 3.7 Permits, Fees and Notices
- 3.8 Allowances
- 3.9 Superintendent
- 3.10 Contractor's Construction Schedules
- 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site
- 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
- 3.13 Use of Site
- 3.14 Cutting and Patching
- 3.15 Cleaning Up
- 3.16 Access to Work
- 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
- 3.18 Indemnification

#### 4 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

- 4.1 Owner's Representative and Architect
- 4.2 Owner's Representative's Administration of the Contract
- 4.3 Claims and Disputes
- 4.4 Resolution of Claims and Disputes
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
  - 5.1 Definitions
  - 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
  - 5.3 Subcontractual Relations
  - 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

## JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

#### SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

#### 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

- 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
- 6.2 Mutual Responsibility
- 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

#### 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- 7.1 General
- 7.2 Change Orders
- 7.3 Construction Change Directives
- 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

#### 8 TIME

- 8.1 Definitions
- 8.2 Progress and Completion
- 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

#### 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

- 9.1 Contract Sum
- 9.2 Schedule of Values
- 9.3 Applications for Payment
- 9.4 Approval of Applications for Payment
- 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Approval of Applications for Payment
- 9.6 Progress Payments
- 9.7 Failure of Payment
- 9.8 Substantial Completion
- 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use
- 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

#### 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs
- 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property
- 10.3 Hazardous Materials
- 10.4 Emergencies

#### 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

- 11.1 Insurance
- 11.2 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

### 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

- 12.1 Uncovering of Work
- 12.2 Correction of Work
- 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

### 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- 13.1 Governing Law
- 13.2 Successors and Assigns
- 13.3 Written Notice
- 13.4 Rights and Remedies
- 13.5 Tests and Inspections
- 13.6 Commencement of Statutory Limitation Period
- 13.7 Retention and Inspection of Records
- 13.8 Gratuity and Conflict of Interest
- 13.9 Cost Reduction Incentive
- 13.10 Use of the CBJ/State Lemon Creek Gravel Pit

#### TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT 14

- 14.1
- 14.2
- Termination by the Contractor Termination by the Owner for Cause Suspension by the Owner for Convenience 14.3
- Termination by the Owner for Convenience 14.4

#### ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### § 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

#### § 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of the Agreement between Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement), Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include other documents such as bidding requirements (advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements).

#### § 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Architect and Contractor, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor (of any tier), (3) between the Owner and Architect or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor.

#### § 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" or "WORK" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### § 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner or by separate contractors.

#### § 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

#### § 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and work quality for the Work, and performance of related services.

#### § 1.1.7 THE PROJECT MANUAL

The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work that may include the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract and Specifications.

#### § 1.1.8 OTHER DEFINITIONS

<u>Agreement</u>—The written form, executed by the Contractor and Owner, legally binding the parties and covering the Work to be performed; other documents are attached to the form and made a part thereof as provided therein.

#### Architect – See Article 4, Section 4.1.3

<u>Asbestos</u>—Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

<u>Bid</u>—The offer or proposal of the Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the price or prices for the Work.

Change Order - See Article 7. Section 7.2.1

<u>Contractor – See Article 3, Section 3.1.1</u>

JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

<u>Defective Work</u>—Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient; or that does not conform to the Contract Documents; or that does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or Work that has been damaged prior to the Owner's Representative's recommendation of final payment.

<u>Effective Date of the Agreement</u>—The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the parties to sign and deliver.

Milestone —A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

<u>Modification</u>—(1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (2) a Construction Change Directive or (3) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Owner.

<u>Notice of Intent to Award</u>—The written notice by the Owner to the apparent successful bidder stating that upon compliance by the apparent successful bidder with the requirements listed therein, within the time specified, the Owner will enter into an Agreement.

<u>Notice of Award</u>— The written notice by the Owner to the apparent successful bidder stating that the apparent successful bidder has complied with all conditions for award of the Contract and establishing the date of commencement of the Contract Time.

<u>Notice of Substantial Completion</u>— A form signed by the Owner and the Contractor identifying that the Work is Substantially Complete and fixing the date of Substantial Completion.

<u>Notice To Proceed</u>—The written notice issued by the Owner to the Contractor authorizing the Contractor to proceed with the Work.

Owner, OWNER, and Owner's Representative - See Article 2, Section 2.1.1.

<u>Sub-Consultant</u>—The individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity having a direct contract with the Architect, or with any of its Consultants to furnish services with respect to the Project.

Subcontractor - See Article 5, Section 5.1.1

<u>Supplier</u>—A material manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, or vendor.

<u>Underground Utilities</u>—All pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities which have been installed underground to furnish any of the following services or materials: water, sewage and drainage removal, electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, traffic, or other control systems.

<u>Using Agency</u>—The entity that will occupy or use the completed Project.

#### § 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

**§ 1.2.1** The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

**§ 1.2.3** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

**§ 1.2.4** If any portion of the Contract Documents is in conflict with any other portion, the various documents comprising the Contract Documents shall govern in the following order of precedence:

- Permits from other agencies as may be required by law, excepting the definition of "permittee" in these permits.
- Modifications
- The Owner-Contractor Agreement;
- Addenda;
- Section 00800 Supplementary General Conditions;
- Section 00700 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction;
- Specifications Embodying all other sections of the Project Manual;
- Drawings: as between schedules and information given on Drawings, the schedules shall govern; as between written dimensions given on Drawings and scaled measurements, the written dimensions shall govern; as between large-scale Drawings and small-scale Drawings, the larger scale shall govern;
- Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond.

All such conflicts shall be reported, in writing to the Owner's Representative. Schedules, lists, indexes, tables, inventories, written instruction, written descriptions, summaries, statements, classifications, specifications, written selections or written designations, although appearing on the Drawings, are deemed to be and are "Specifications" as defined by this Section 1.2.4. The principles as set forth herein shall not alter the provisions of Section 1.2.1.

In the event there is a conflict between or among any provisions within one of the component parts of the Contract Documents, the higher standard or more stringent requirement shall govern.

**§ 1.2.5** Any material or operation specified by reference to published specifications of a manufacturer, a society, an association, a code or other published standard shall comply with requirements of the listed document and Project Specifications; as between referenced documents, the more stringent code or performance requirements shall govern. The Contractor, if requested, shall furnish an affidavit from the manufacturer certifying that the materials or products delivered to the Project meet the requirement specified.

#### § 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

§ 1.3.1 Terms written with title capitalization in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents.

#### § 1.4 INTERPRETATION

§ 1.4.1 In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

#### § 1.5 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.5.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 1.6 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

**§ 1.6.1** Neither the Contractor, nor any Subcontractor or Supplier, nor any other person or organization performing any of the Work under a contract with the Owner shall have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Technical Specifications, or other documents used on the Work, and they shall not reuse any of them on the extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of the Owner.

#### ARTICLE 2 OWNER

#### § 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the City and Borough of Juneau, acting through its legally constituted officials, officers, or employees and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. For purposes of this Project, the Owner shall be the Juneau International Airport who, through its Manager, shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. This person shall be titled the Owner's Representative and referred to in the Contract Documents as Owner, OWNER, or Owner's Representative.

#### § 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Except for permits and fees, including those required under Section 3.7 that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.2 Owner shall apply for, and obtain, a building permit for this Project and shall pay for any inspection or review fees imposed by jurisdictional authorities under the building permit. In addition, the Owner shall utilize and pay for the services of an inspector for Work requiring "special inspections" as designated by the building permit.

§ 2.2.3 Information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents shall be furnished by the Owner with reasonable promptness. Any other information or services relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work under the Owner's control shall be furnished by the Owner after receipt from the Contractor of a written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish the Contractor, free of charge, eight 11"x17" sets of Conformed Drawings, and eight copies of the Conformed Project Manual.

#### § 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

§ 2.3.1 If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or persistently fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

#### § 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

§ 2.4.1 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may after such seven-day period give the Contractor a second written notice to correct such deficiencies within a three-day period. If the Contractor within such three-day period after receipt of such second notice fails to commence and continue to correct any deficiencies, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

#### § 2.5 OWNER'S RIGHT TO INSPECT RECORDS

§ 2.5.1 The Owner, or any of its duly authorized representatives, shall have the right to examine all project records and documents, including without limitation, all books, correspondence, reports, analyses, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and all financial and accounting books, records, and data, including those related to cost or pricing for this Contract, all related Change Orders and Contract modifications, and all other documents of the Contractor and any tier Subcontractors that are directly pertinent to this specific Contract for the purpose of making an audit, examination, reproduction, excerpts, or transcriptions. All required records, as further described in

Section 13.8, shall be retained by the Contractor and its Subcontractors after the Owner makes final payments and all other pending matters are closed.

## ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR § 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative as identified in writing by the Contractor.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect or the Owner's Representative in the administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor.

#### § 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Before starting each portion of the Work, the Contractor shall carefully study and compare the various Drawings and other Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by the Contractor shall be reported promptly to Owner as a request for information in such form as the Owner.

§ 3.2.2 Any design errors or omissions noted by the Contractor during this review shall be reported promptly to the Owner, but it is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations, but any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor shall be reported promptly to the Owner. This does not release the Contractor from the obligation to perform Work in conformance with all provisions of federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

§ 3.2.3 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions issued by the Owner in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Sections 4.3. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents or for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents unless the Contractor recognized such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and knowingly failed to report it to the Owner.

#### § 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

**§ 3.3.1** The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning the sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures shall give timely written notice to the Owner and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Owner. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any resulting loss or damage.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, all tiers of Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

#### § 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 The Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Owner and in accordance with a Change Order.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them. Any person employed by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor who, in the opinion of the Owner, does not perform the Work in a proper and skillful manner, or is intemperate or disorderly shall, at the written request of the Owner be removed forthwith by the Contractor or Subcontractor employing such person, and shall not be employed again in any portion of the Work without the approval of the Owner. Should the Contractor fail to remove such person or persons as required above, or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper prosecution of the Work, the Owner may suspend the Work by written notice until such orders are complied with.

#### § 3.5 WARRANTY

**§ 3.5.1** The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents, that the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

#### § 3.6 TAXES

§ 3.6.1 The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor which are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

#### § 3.7 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

§ 3.7.1 Except as provided under Article 2.2, and unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner who will apply for, obtain, and pay for all permits and fees.

**§ 3.7.2** The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. The Contractor shall schedule and coordinate all necessary inspections and obtain all required certificates required by the building permit, even when such building permit is obtained by the Owner.

**§ 3.7.3** It is not the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations. However, if the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification.

§ 3.7.4 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations without such notice to the Owner, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.5 Certified Payrolls. Any Contractor or Subcontractor who performs Work on a public construction Contract for the Owner shall file a certified payroll with the Alaska Department of Labor before the second Friday of every two weeks that covers the preceding two weeks. (Section 14-2-4 ACLA 1949; am Section 4 ch 142 SLA 1972).

- .1 In lieu of submitting the State payroll form, the Contractor's standard payroll form may be submitted, provided it contains the information required by AS 36.05.040 and a statement that the Contractor is complying with AS 36.10.010.
- .2 A Contractor or Subcontractor who performs Work on public construction in the State, as defined by AS 36.95.010(3), shall pay not less than the current prevailing rate of wages as issued by the Alaska Department of Labor before the end of the pay period. (AS 36.05.010).

**§ 3.7.6** Prevailing Wage Rates. Wage rates for Laborers and Mechanics on Public Contracts, AS 36.05.070. The Contractor, or Subcontractors, shall pay all employees unconditionally and not less than once a week. Wages may not be less than those stated in Section 3.7.5.2, regardless of the contractual relationship between the Contractor or Subcontractors and laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors. The scale of wages to be paid shall be posted by the Contractor in a prominent, easily accessible place at the site of the Work.

- .1 Failure to Pay Agreed Wages, AS 36.05.080. If it is found that a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor employed by the Contractor or Subcontractor has been, or is being, paid a rate or wages less than the established rate, the Owner may, by written notice, terminate the Contractor's or Subcontractor's right to proceed with the Work. The Owner may prosecute the Work to completion by contract or otherwise, and the Contractor and sureties will be held liable to the Owner for excess costs for completing the Work. (Section 2 ch 52 SLA 1959).
- .2 Listing Contractors Who Violate Contracts, AS 36.05.090. In addition, a list giving the names of persons who have disregarded the rights of their employees shall be distributed to all departments of State government and all political subdivisions. No person appearing on this list, and no firm, corporation, partnership or association in which the person has an interest, may work as a Contractor or Subcontractor on a public construction Contract for the State, or a political subdivision of the State, until three years after the date of publication of the list. (Section 3 ch 52 SLA 1959; am Section 9 ch 142 SLA).

#### § 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents, if any. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances;
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner in sufficient time to avoid delay in the Work.

#### § 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Superintendent must have negotiating authority for Contract Modifications.

#### § 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at intervals as required by the Contract Documents, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare and keep current, for the Owner's approval, a schedule of submittals that is coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule and allows the Architect and Owner reasonable time to review submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner.

#### § 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

§ 3.11.1 The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one record copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to record field changes and selections made during construction, and one record copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be made available to the Owner at any time and shall be updated and submitted to the Owner as required by the Contract Documents.

#### § 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor of any tier, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples which illustrate materials, equipment or work quality and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required by the Contract Documents the way that the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.11.13. Informational submittals upon which the Architect and Owner are not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect or Owner without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Owner Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors. Submittals that are not marked as reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents and approved by the Contractor may be returned by the Architect or Owner without action.

§ 3.12.6 By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Owner.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Owner's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Owner in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Owner has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Owner's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Owner on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice the Owner's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture, engineering, or Land Surveying where such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or where the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Owner. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents.

#### § 3.13 USE OF SITE

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Activities not related to the execution of the Work, unless specifically permitted by the Owner, are prohibited.

#### § 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

#### § 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove from and

about the Project waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

#### § 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

§ 3.16.1 The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located. The Contractor shall provide safe facilities for such access so the Owner and Architect may perform their functions under the Contract Documents.

#### § 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

§ 3.17.1 The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Owner.

#### § 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, the Using Agency, and the officers, directors, employees, and agents of each and either of them, against and from all claims and liability arising under, by reason of or incidentally to the Contract or any performance of the Work, but not from the sole negligence or willful misconduct of the Owner and/or the Using Agency. Such indemnification by the Contractor shall include but not be limited to the following:

- .1 Liability or claims resulting directly or indirectly from the negligence or carelessness of the Contractor, its employees, or agents in the performance of the Work, or in guarding or maintaining the same, or from any improper materials, implements, or appliances used in its construction, or by or on account of any act or omission of the Contractor, its employees, agents, or third parties;
- .2 Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's or Subcontractor's own employees engaged in the Work resulting in actions brought by or on behalf of such employees against the Owner and/or the Using Agency;
- .3 Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from or based on the violation of any law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by the Contractor, its employees, or agents;
- .4 Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from the use or manufacture by the Contractor, its employees, or agents in the performance of this Contract of any copyrighted or non-copyrighted composition, secret process, patented or non-patented invention, computer software, article, or appliance, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in this Contract;
- .5 Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from the breach of any warranties, whether express or implied, made to the Architect, Owner, or any other parties by the Contractor, its employees, or agents;
- .6 Liabilities or claims arising directly or indirectly from the willful or criminal misconduct of the Contractor, its employees, or agents; and,
- .7 Liabilities or claims arising directly or indirectly from any breach of the obligations assumed herein by the Contractor.

§ 3.18.2 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs and expenses, (including but not limited to fees and charges of Architect, attorneys, and other professionals and court costs including all costs of appeals) incurred by the Owner in enforcing the provisions of this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.3 The indemnification obligation under this Section 3.18 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation of the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any such

Subcontractor or other person or organization under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

#### ARTICLE 4 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT § 4.1 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, AND ARCHITECT

§ 4.1.1 The Owner's Representative will be the Owner's agent to the Contractor with respect to the Project during construction and until the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment. The Owner's communications with the Contractor will be through the Owner's Representative, who will have full authority to act on behalf of the Owner with regard to all aspects of the construction of the Project.

§ 4.1.2 Nothing contained within the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between the Owner's Representative and the Contractor.

#### § 4.1.3 Architect

- .1 The Architect is the person lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Architect" or "ARCHITECT" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.
- .2 For purposes of the Contract Documents, references to the Architect may include sub consultants of multiple tiers who are lawfully licensed to practice disciplines included in the Work including, but not limited to civil, structural, mechanical, and electrical engineering. The term "Engineer" or "ENGINEER" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.
- .3 Nothing contained within the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between the Architect and the Contractor.

#### § 4.2 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE'S ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Owner's Representative will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents, and will be the Owner's agent (1) during construction, (2) until final payment is due and (3) with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2. The Owner's Representative will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, unless otherwise modified in writing in accordance with other provisions of the Contract.

**§** 4.2.2 The office of the Owner's Representative will be located at or near the Project site for the duration of construction. The Owner's Representative and associated staff will observe the Work (1) to monitor the progress and quality of the Work, (2) to endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work, (3) to determine in general if the Work is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents, and (4) to keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the Work. However, the Owner's Representative will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Owner's Representative will neither have control over or charge of, nor be responsible for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

**§ 4.2.3** The Owner's Representative will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Owner's Representative will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors of any tier, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications Facilitating Contract Administration. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner, Architect, and Contractor shall communicate with each other through the Owner's Representative about matters arising out of, or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner. Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case.

§ 4.2.5 Upon presentation of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Owner's Representative will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will approve the Applications for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Owner's Representative will have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Owner's Representative considers it necessary or advisable, the Owner's Representative will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Owner's Representative to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Owner's Representative to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

**§ 4.2.7** The Owner's Representative will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4.

§ 4.2.8 The Owner's Representative will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of Final Completion, will receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor, and will approve the final Application for Payment upon compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2.9** The Owner's Representative will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under and requirements of the Contract Documents on written request of the Owner or Contractor. The Owner's Representative's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretations required of the Owner's Representative shall be furnished in compliance with this Section 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Owner's Representative to furnish such interpretations until 15 days after written request is made for them.

**§ 4.2.10** Interpretations and decisions of the Owner's Representative will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and initial decisions, the Owner's Representative will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor.

#### § 4.2.11 SERVICES OF THE ARCHITECT

- .1 The Architect will provide certain Contract Administration services as hereinafter described.
- .2 Should errors, omissions, or conflicts in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents provided by the Architect be discovered, the Architect will prepare such amendments or supplementary documents and provide consultation as may be required.
- .3 The Architect and the Architect's consulting engineers and sub-consultants (including but not limited to the structural, mechanical, and electrical disciplines) will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction to familiarize themselves generally with the progress and quality of the Work and to determine in general if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise provided in the Owner-Architect Agreement, the Architect and the Architect's consulting engineers and sub-consultants will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspection or observations to check the quality or quantity of the Work, but they shall make as many on-site inspections and observations as may reasonably be required to fulfill their obligations to the Owner. On the basis of such on-site observation, the Architect and the Architect's consulting engineers and sub-consultants shall endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work of the Contractor.
- .4 The Architect will render written field reports to the Owner in the form required by the Owner relating to the periodic visits and inspections of the Project required by Section 4.2.11.3.
- .5 The Architect will not be responsible for and will not have control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in

connection with the Work, and the Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will not be responsible for or have control or charge over the acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or any of their agents or employees, or any other persons performing any of the Work.

- .6 The Architect shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractor shall provide safe facilities for such access so the Architect may perform the Architect's functions under the Contract Documents.
- .7 As required, the Architect will render to the Owner interpretations necessary for the proper execution or progress of the Work, with reasonable promptness and in accordance with any time limit agreed upon.
- .8 All communications, correspondence, submittals, and documents exchanged between the Architect and the Contractor in connection with the Project shall be through or in the manner prescribed by the Owner.
- .9 All interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents.
- .10 The Architect's decision in matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and approved by the Owner.
- .11 If the Architect observes any Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents, the Architect shall promptly report in writing this observation to the Owner. The Architect will prepare and submit to the Owner lists of the Contractor's work that is not in conformance with the Contract Documents.
- .12 The Architect will review and make a recommendation to the Owner of appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's review will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor, or separate contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's recommendation for approval of a specific item shall not indicate recommendation of approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.
- .13 The Owner will establish procedures to be followed by the Architect for review and processing of all Shop Drawings, catalog submittals, project reports, test reports, maintenance manuals, and other necessary documentation.
- .14 The Architect may assist the Owner in conducting inspections to determine the dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion, and the Owner will issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion and a Certificate of Final Completion.
- .15 In case of the termination of the employment of the Architect, the Owner may appoint an architect against whom the Contractor makes no reasonable objection whose status under the Contract

Documents shall be that of the former architect, or the Owner may have the Owner's Representative assume all of the services of the Architect thereafter.

.16 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect may provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site.

#### § 4.3 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 4.3.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes all other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. All Claims must be initiated by written notice within the time limits provided in Section 4.3.2. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 4.3.2 Time Limits on Claims. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes, or should reasonably have recognized, the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Claims must be initiated by written notice to the Owner and the other party.

§ 4.3.3 Continuing Contract Performance. Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7.1 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.3.4** Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If conditions are encountered at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then notice by the observing party shall be given to the other party promptly before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than the time limits provided in 4.3.2. The Owner will promptly investigate such conditions and, if they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Owner determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Owner shall so notify the Contractor in writing, stating the reasons, and the Claim shall be denied.

§ 4.3.5 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

**§ 4.3.6** If the Contractor believes additional cost is involved for reasons including but not limited to (1) a written interpretation from the Owner, (2) an order by the Owner to stop the Work where the Contractor was not at fault, (3) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Owner, (4) failure of payment by the Owner, (5) termination of the Contract by the Owner, (6) Owner's suspension or (7) other reasonable grounds, Claim shall be filed in accordance with this Section .

#### § 4.3.7 Claims for Additional Time

- .1 If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.
- .2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. The Contractor shall, within 10 days of the beginning of any such delay, notify the Owner in writing of the cause of delay and request an extension of Contract Time. The Owner will ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and extend the time for completing the Work when, in the Owner's judgment, the findings of fact justify such an extension. Unprecedented, abnormal,

or unusually severe weather will be defined as an event, or events, with a greater than 50-year recurrence interval, as determined by the National Weather Service.

§ 4.3.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property. If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 14 days after discovery or when discovery reasonably should have been made. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 4.3.9 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 4.3.10 Claims for Consequential Damages. The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes:

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business or reputation, attorney's fees and costs, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 4.3.10 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated direct damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 4.4 RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 4.4.1 Decision of Owner. All Claims of this Contract shall be promptly brought to the Owner's Representative for analysis and consideration. The Contractor shall strictly follow the process outlined by the Owner for resolving claims and disputes, and shall not initiate or respond to alternative resolution processes, unless agreed to by both the Owner and the Contractor in a Change Order. Once the Contractor has delivered a Claim, the Owner shall promptly analyze the Claim, fairly considering all aspects of the Claim in terms of the Contract Documents. The Owner shall then render an opinion in writing. The Owner will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 4.4.2 The Owner's Representative will review Claims and within fifteen days of the receipt of the Claim and take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the Contractor or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, or (4) suggest a compromise.

§ 4.4.3 In evaluating Claims, the Owner may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party, from the Architect of Record or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Owner in rendering a decision. The Owner may authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 4.4.4 If the Owner requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within fifteen days after receipt of such request, and shall either provide a response on the requested supporting data, advise the Owner when the response or supporting data will be furnished or advise the Owner that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Owner will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 4.4.5 The Owner will approve or reject Claims by written decision that shall state the reasons therefor and which shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Owner shall be final and binding on the parties.

**§** 4.4.6 Upon receipt of a Claim against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

#### ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

#### § 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor at any tier. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

#### § 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 As stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Owner will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner to reply promptly shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. Periodic submittals of the list of Subcontractors to the Owner are required. A final list of Subcontractors and Subcontract amounts will be required prior to Final Payment.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner makes reasonable objection to such substitute.

#### § 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

§ 5.3.1 By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, that the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Subcontractors of all tiers. The Contractor by the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents. Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors at all tiers.

#### § 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner provided that:

JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 GENERAL CONDITIONS Page 00700-19

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements which the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

#### ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

#### § 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Section 4.3.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules when directed to do so. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

#### § 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

**§ 6.2.1** The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Owner apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Owner shall be reimbursed by the Contractor for costs incurred by the Owner that are payable to a separate contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction of the Contractor. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs incurred by the Contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction of a separate contractor.

**§ 6.2.4** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage wrongfully caused by the Contractor to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

**§ 6.2.5** The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

#### § 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

§ 6.3.1 If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and allocate the cost among those responsible.

#### ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

#### § 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, the Owner may at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work; these will be authorized by a written Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement between the Owner and the Contractor; a Construction Change Directive may be issued by the Owner and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Owner.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

#### § 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Owner and signed by the Owner and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 change in the Work;
- .2 the amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 the extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum may include those listed in Section 7.3.3.

#### § 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Owner directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 as provided in Section 7.3.6.

§ 7.3.4 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Owner of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.5 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the agreement of the Contractor therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 GENERAL CONDITIONS Page 00700-21

§ 7.3.6 If prior to the commencement of the Work the Contractor has not provided a lump sum price, or the Contractor and the Owner have not agreed on a lump sum price as described in Section 7.3.3, the price shall be established in one of the following ways, as determined by the Owner.

- .1 on a lump sum basis following completion of the Work. The lump sum price shall be properly itemized in accordance with Sections 7.3.7 and 7.3.8 and supported by sufficient data to permit evaluation;
- .2 on a time and material basis, with or without a maximum not-to-exceed price, at the discretion of the Owner. Costs will be accumulated on a time and material basis as described in Sections 7.3.7 and 7.3.9 and presented daily (the day after the Work is performed) for approval by the Owner on the forms provided by the Owner. The daily report will be signed by the Contractor and the Owner.

§ 7.3.7 Cost substantiation for Work proceeding on a lump sum or time and material basis. In accordance with Section 7.3.6.1 and 7.3.6.2, the Contractor shall provide a detailed breakdown of the costs as described in this Section 7.3.7 and submit the costs and substantiating data in a proposal to the Owner:

- .1 Excluded Costs. The following shall not be considered by the Owner for compensation to the Contractor:
  - A. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnership and sole proprietorships), general managers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expenditures, timekeepers, clerks and other personnel employed by Contractor whether at the site or in Contractor's principal or a branch office for general administration of the Work, or not specifically covered by this section, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
  - **B**. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the site.
  - C. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
  - D. Cost of premiums for all Bonds and for all insurance whether or not Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain the same (except for the cost of premiums covered this section).
  - E. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of Defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied and making good any damage to property.
  - F. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the cost of any item not specifically and expressly included in this section.
- .2 Direct costs. These shall be limited to 1) cost of materials, as described below under "Materials," 2) cost of labor as described below under "Labor Rates," 3) rental rate including fuel and maintenance for any power tools valued at over \$3,000 and equipment as described below under "Equipment Rates," and 4) bond premiums and additional cost of Builder's Risk Insurance, at rates equal to the amount billed for the base contract or the actual rate as supported by an invoice.
- .3 Equipment Rates. The Contractor will be paid for the use of equipment at the rental rates listed for such equipment in the "Rental Rate Blue Book". Such rental rate will be used to compute payments for equipment whether the equipment is under the Contractor 's control through direct ownership, leasing, renting, or another method of acquisition. The rental rate to be applied for use of each item of equipment shall be the rate resulting in the least total cost to the Owner for the total period of use. If it is deemed necessary by the Contractor to use equipment not listed in the "Rental Rate Blue Book", an equitable rental rate for the equipment will be established by the Owner. The Contractor may furnish cost data which might assist the Owner in the establishment of the rental rate.
  - A. All equipment shall, in the opinion of the Owner, be in good working condition and suitable for the purpose for which the equipment is to be used.
  - **B**. Before construction equipment is used on the extra Work, the Contractor shall plainly stencil or stamp an identifying number thereon at a conspicuous location, and shall furnish to the Owner a description of the equipment and its identifying number.

- C. Unless otherwise specified, manufacturer's ratings and manufacturer approved modifications shall be used to classify equipment for the determination of applicable rental rates. Equipment that has no direct power unit shall be powered by a unit of at least the minimum rating recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Individual pieces of equipment or tools having a replacement value of \$200 or less, whether or not consumed by use, shall be considered to be small tools and no payment will be made therefor.
- E. Rental time will not be allowed while equipment is inoperative due to breakdowns.
- F. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the Contractor will be paid for the use of equipment at the rental rate listed for such equipment specified in the current edition of "Rental Rate Blue Book" available on-line at <u>http://www.equipmentwatch.com/rrbb.htm</u> or contact Equipment Watch at (800) 669-3282. Rental rates for equipment not covered under this reference shall be comparable to the lowest, commercially available rental rate for similar equipment in the area of the Project
- .4 Equipment on the Project site. The rental time to be paid for equipment on the Work site shall be the time the equipment is in productive operation on the extra Work being performed and, in addition, shall include the time required to move the equipment to the location of the extra Work and return it to the original location or to another location requiring no more time than that required to return it to its original location; except, that moving time will not be paid if the equipment is used on other than the extra Work, even though located at the site of the extra Work. Loading and transporting costs will be allowed, in lieu of moving time, when the equipment is moved by means other than its own power, except that no payment will be made for loading and transporting costs when the equipment is used at the site of the extra Work. The following shall be used in computing the rental time of equipment on the Work site.
  - A. When hourly rates are listed, any part of an hour less than 30 minutes of operation shall be considered to be 1/2-hour of operation, and any part of an hour in excess of 30 minutes will be considered one hour of operation.
  - B. When daily rates are listed, any part of a day less than 4 hours operation shall be considered to be 1/2-day of operation.
  - C. When Owner-operated equipment is used to perform extra Work to be paid for on a time and materials basis, the Contractor will be paid for the equipment and operator, set forth as follows:
    - i. Payment for the equipment will be made in accordance with the provisions in Section 7.3.
    - ii. Payment for the cost of labor and subsistence or travel allowance will be made at the rates paid by the Contractor to other workers operating similar equipment already on the Work site, or in the absence of such labor, established by collective bargaining agreements for the type of worker and location of the extra Work, whether or not the operator is actually covered by such an agreement. A labor surcharge will be added to the cost of labor described herein in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.3.7.5, herein, which surcharge shall constitute full compensation for payments imposed by state and federal laws and all other payments made to or on behalf of workers other than actual wages.
    - iii. To the direct cost of equipment rental and labor, computed as provided herein, will be added the allowances for equipment rental and labor as provided in Sections 7.3.8 and 7.3.9.
- .5 Labor Rates. The costs of labor will be the actual cost for wages prevailing for each craft or type of workers performing the extra Work at the time the extra Work is done, plus employer payments of payroll taxes, workers' compensation insurance, liability insurance, health and welfare, pension, vacation, apprenticeship funds, and other direct costs resulting from Federal, State or local laws, as well as assessments or benefits required by lawful collective bargaining agreements. Labor costs for equipment operators and helpers shall be paid only when such costs are not included in the invoice for equipment rental. The labor costs for forepersons shall be proportioned to all of their assigned Work and only that applicable to extra Work shall be paid. Non-direct labor costs including superintendence shall be considered part of the mark-up set out in Sections 7.3.8 and 7.3.9.

- .6 Materials. The cost of materials reported shall be at invoice or lowest current price at which materials are locally available and delivered to the job in the quantities involved, plus the cost of freight, delivery and storage, subject to the following:
  - A. Trade discounts available to the purchaser shall be credited to the Owner notwithstanding the fact that such discounts may not have been taken by the Contractor.
  - B. For materials secured by other than a direct purchase and direct billing to the purchaser, the cost shall be deemed to be the price paid to the actual supplier as determined by the Owner. Mark-up except for actual costs incurred in the handling of such materials will not be allowed.
  - C. Payment for materials from sources owned wholly or in part by the purchaser shall not exceed the price paid by the purchaser for similar materials from said sources on extra Work items or the current wholesale price for such materials delivered to the Work site, whichever price is lower.
  - D. If in the opinion of the Owner the cost of material is excessive, or the Contractor does not furnish satisfactory evidence of the cost of such material, then the cost shall be deemed to be the lowest current wholesale price for the quantity concerned delivered to the Work site less trade discount. The Owner reserves the right to furnish materials for the extra Work and no claim shall be allowed by the Contractor for costs and profit on such materials.
- .7 Specialty Work. Specialty Work is defined as that Work characterized by extraordinary complexity, sophistication, or innovation or a combination of the foregoing attributes which are unique to the construction industry. The following shall apply in making estimates for payment for specialty Work:
  - A. Any bid item of Work to be classified as Specialty Work shall be listed as such in the Supplementary General Conditions. Specialty Work shall be performed by an entity especially skilled in the work to be performed. After validation of invoices and determination of market values by the Owner, invoices for Specialty Work based upon the current fair market value thereof may be accepted without complete itemization of labor, material, and equipment rental costs.
  - B. When the Contractor is required to perform Work necessitating special fabrication or machining process in a fabrication or a machine shop facility away from the job site, the charges for that portion of the Work performed at the off-site facility may, by agreement, be accepted as Specialty Work and accordingly, the invoices for the Work may be accepted without detailed itemization.
  - C. All invoices for specialty Work will be adjusted by deducting all trade discounts offered or available, whether the discounts were taken or not. In lieu of the allowances for overhead and profit specified in Sections 7.3.8 and 7.3.9, herein, an allowance of 5 percent will be added to invoices for specialty Work.
- .8 Sureties. All Work performed hereunder shall be subject to all of the provisions of the Contract Documents and the Contractor's sureties shall be bound with reference thereto as under the original Agreement. Copies of all amendments to surety Bonds or supplemental surety Bonds shall be submitted to the Owner for review prior to the performance of any Work hereunder.

§ 7.3.8 Contractor's Fee for Work proceeding on a lump sum basis. The Contractor shall apply a combined percentage rate to the direct costs to compensate the Contractor for additional overhead and profit associated with a Change in the Work. The combined rate to the Owner of any change shall not exceed the rates set forth in the following schedule:

- .1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, up to fifteen percent (15%) of direct costs.
- .2 For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's forces, up to fifteen percent (15%) of direct costs.
- .3 For the Contractor, for work performed by subcontractors, up to ten percent (10%) of the Subcontractors direct costs.
- .4 For the Subcontractor, for Work performed by subcontractors of all tiers, up to ten percent (10%) of the sub-subcontractor's direct costs.
- .5 The total Contractor and all subcontractors' overhead and profit allowance shall not exceed twentyfive percent (25%) of direct costs.

.6 To the sum of the costs and Contractor fees provided for in this section, one percent (1%) shall be added as compensation for bonds.

§ 7.3.9 Contractor's Fee for Work proceeding on a time and materials basis. The Contractor shall apply a combined percentage rate to the direct costs to compensate the Contractor for additional overhead and profit associated with a Change in the Work. The combined rate to the Owner of any change shall not exceed the rates set forth in the following schedule:

- .1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, up to ten percent (10%) of direct costs.
- .2 For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's forces, up to ten percent (10%) of direct costs.
- .3 For the Contractor, for work performed by subcontractors, up to five percent (5%) of the Subcontractors direct costs.
- .4 For the Subcontractor, for Work performed by subcontractors of all tiers, up to five percent (5%) of the sub-subcontractor's direct costs.
- .5 The total Contractor and all subcontractors' overhead and profit allowance shall not exceed twenty percent (20%) of direct costs.
- .6 To the sum of the costs and Contractor fees provided for in this section, one percent (1%) shall be added as compensation for bonds.

§ 7.3.10 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Owner. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.11 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part or all of such costs. For any portion of such cost that remains in dispute, the Owner will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly approval of payment for those costs. That determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a claim in accordance with Article 4.

§ 7.3.12 When the Owner and Contractor agree with the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order.

#### § 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.4.1 The Owner may order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

#### ARTICLE 8 TIME

#### § 8.1 DEFINITIONS

**§ 8.1.1** Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Owner in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.1.5 The term non-working day as may be used in the Contract Documents shall mean Sunday, a recognized holiday, a day on which the Contractor is specifically required to suspend construction operations or a day on which a suspension order is in effect. The legal holidays of the City & Borough of Juneau occur on:

- .1 New Year's Day January 1
- .2 Martin Luther King's Birthday Third Monday in January
- .3 President's Day Third Monday in February
- .4 Seward's Day Last Monday in March
- .5 Memorial Day Last Monday in May
- .6 Independence Day July 4
- .7 Labor Day First Monday in September
- .8 Alaska Day October 18
- .9 Veteran's Day November 11
- .10 Thanksgiving Day Fourth Thursday and the following Friday in November
- .11 Christmas Day December 25

If any holiday listed above falls on a Saturday, Saturday and the preceding Friday are both legal holidays. If the holiday should fall on a Sunday, Sunday and the following Monday are both legal holidays.

#### § 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

**§ 8.2.1** Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance. Unless the date of commencement is established by the Contract Documents or a notice to proceed given by the Owner, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing not less than five days or other agreed period before commencing the Work to permit the timely filing of mortgages, mechanic's liens and other security interests.

**§ 8.2.3** The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

#### § 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by delay authorized by the Owner dispute resolution, or by other causes that the Owner determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 4.3.

**§ 8.3.3** This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION § 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

**§ 9.1.1** The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

§ 9.2.1 Prior to the Preconstruction Conference, as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a schedule of values allocated to various portions of the Work, prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Owner may require, and in accordance with other provisions of the

Contract Documents. This schedule, unless objected to by the Owner, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### § 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 On a monthly basis, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed in accordance with the schedule of values. Such application shall be supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and reflecting retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

- .1 As provided in Section 7.3.11, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work which have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Owner, but not yet included in Change Orders.
- .2 Such applications may not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.
- .3 The Contractor may be required, through other provisions of the Contract Documents, to submit additional reports or documents with the application.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, partial payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location in Juneau agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

**§ 9.3.3** The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

#### § 9.4 APPROVAL OF APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Owner will, within seven days after receipt of an acceptable Application for Payment from the Contractor, either issue approval of such amount as properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of the reasons for withholding approval in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

**§ 9.4.2** The approval of an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by the Owner, based on the Owner's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the Owner's knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Owner. The approval of an Application for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the approval of an Application for Payment will not be a representation that the Owner has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.4.3 The Owner may refuse to make payment of the full amount because claims have been made against the Owner or the Using Agency on account of the Contractor's performance of the Work or Liens have been filed in connection with the Work or there are other items entitling the Owner to a credit against the amount recommended, but the Owner or the Using Agency, acting through the Owner's Representative, must give the Contractor written notice within 7 days stating the reasons for such action.

JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 GENERAL CONDITIONS Page 00700-27

#### § 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD APPROVAL OF APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.5.1 The Owner may withhold approval of Applications for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Owner's opinion the representations required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Owner is unable to approve payment in the amount of the Application, the Owner will notify the Contractor as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Owner cannot agree on a revised amount, the Owner will promptly issue an approval for the amount for which the Owner is able to make such representations. The Owner may also withhold approval of an Application for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of an approval previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Owner's opinion to protect from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of:

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or another contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 persistent failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding approval are removed, approval will be made for amounts previously withheld.

#### § 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Owner has approved an Application for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.6.2** The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Subcontractors at all tiers in a similar manner.

**§ 9.6.3** The Owner will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

**§ 9.6.4** The Owner shall not have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

**§ 9.6.5** Payment to material suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

**§ 9.6.6** Approval of an Application for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

#### § 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

§ 9.7.1 If the Owner does not approve an Application for Payment or notify the Contractor that such approval will be withheld, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within thirty days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount approved , then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use and an official Certificate of Occupancy has been issued by the authority having jurisdiction.

**§ 9.8.2** When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof that the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Owner a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Owner will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of two working days for this inspection. If the Owner's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list that is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Owner. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Owner to determine Substantial Completion. In the event that a third or subsequent inspection is required, the Owner reserves the right to charge the Contractor for the cost of such inspections.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Owner will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the applicable insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Owner as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Owner.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner and Contractor shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Owner, the Architect, and the Using Agency will promptly make such inspection and, when the Owner finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Owner will promptly approve the final Application for Payment stating that to the best of the Owner's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the aforementioned on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. After acceptance of the Work by the Owner, the Owner will make final payment to the Contractor of the amount remaining after deducting all prior payments and all amounts to be kept or retained under the provisions of the Contract Documents, including the following items:

- .1 Liquidated damages, as applicable, and described within Section 00500 "Agreement".
- .2 If items of Work are determined by the Owner to have been left uncompleted or uncorrected between the date of Substantial Completion and the date of Final Completion, and the Owner decides to issue a Certificate of Final Completion leaving those Work items incomplete or uncorrected, the following deduction may be made from the final payment: Two times the value of outstanding items of correction Work or Substantial Completion list items yet uncompleted or uncorrected, as applicable. The Contractor does hereby waive any and all claims to all monies withheld by the Owner to cover the value of all such uncompleted or uncorrected items.

The Owner's approval of the final Application for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Owner (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, and (5) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Owner so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and approval by the Owner and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Owner prior to approval of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from:.1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;

- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

§ 9.10.6 Release Of Retainage And Other Deductions. After executing the necessary documents to initiate the lien period, and not more than 45 days thereafter (based on a 30-day lien filing period and 15-day processing time), the Owner will release to the Contractor the retainage funds withheld pursuant to the Contract, less any deductions to cover pending claims against the Owner or Using Agency pursuant to Section 9.4.3.

.1 After filing of the necessary documents to initiate the lien period, the Contractor shall have 30 days to complete any outstanding items of correction Work remaining to be completed or corrected as listed on a final punch list made a part of the Notice of Final Completion. Upon expiration of the 45 days, referred to in Section 9.10.6, the amounts withheld pursuant to the provisions of Section 9.10.1 herein, for all remaining Work items will be returned to the Contractor; provided, that said Work has been completed or corrected to the satisfaction of the Owner within said 30 days. Otherwise, the Contractor does hereby waive any and all claims for all monies withheld by the Owner under the Contract to cover 2 (two) times the value of such remaining uncompleted or uncorrected items.

## ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY § 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

§ 10.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

#### § 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of all tiers; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

**§ 10.2.2** The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

.1 The Contractor shall contact the State Historic Preservation Office and the Owner immediately should cultural or paleological resources be discovered as a result of performing the Work. No artifacts or specimens shall be further disturbed or removed form the ground and no further operations shall be performed at the site until so directed.

**§ 10.2.3** The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions, performance of the Contract, and regulatory agencies, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

**§ 10.2.4** When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel. A Material Safety Data Sheet shall be requested by the Contractor from the manufacturer of any hazardous product used, and material usage shall be accomplished with strict adherence to all safety requirements and all manufacturer's warnings and application instructions listed on the Material Safety Data Sheet and on the product container label. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating communications on any exchange of

Material Safety Data Sheets or other hazardous material information that is required to be made available to, or exchanged between, or among, employers at the site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

**§ 10.2.5** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

**§ 10.2.6** The Contractor shall designate a qualified and responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be approved by the Owner.

**§ 10.2.7** The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.

#### § 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

**§ 10.3.1** If reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner in writing.

**§ 10.3.2** The Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to verify that it has been rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not the Contractor has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If the Contractor has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, which adjustments shall be accomplished as provided in Article 7.

**§ 10.3.3** The Owner shall not be responsible under Section 10.3 for materials and substances brought to the site by the Contractor unless such materials or substances were required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 10.3.4** If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

#### § 10.4 EMERGENCIES

**§ 10.4.1** In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Section 4.3 and Article 7.

## ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS § 11.1 INSURANCE

# § 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the insurance required under this section. Such insurance shall include the specific coverages set out herein and be written for not less than the limits of liability and coverages provided in the Supplementary General Conditions, or required by law, whichever are greater. All insurance shall be maintained continuously during the life of the Agreement up to the date of Final Completion and at all times thereafter when the Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing Defective Work in accordance with

Section 12.2.2, but the Contractor's liabilities under this Contract shall not be deemed limited in any way to the insurance coverage required. Failure by the Contractor to keep such insurance in effect for the time period specified shall be deemed Defective Work and resolved in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§** 11.1.2 All insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by the Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the State of Alaska to issue insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such insurance companies shall have a current Best's Rating of at least an "A" (Excellent) general policy holder's rating and a Class VII financial size category and shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

**§** 11.1.3 The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies. All of the policies of insurance so required to be purchased and maintained (or the certificates or other evidence thereof) shall contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be cancelled, reduced in coverage, or renewal refused until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner by certified mail. All such insurance required herein (except for Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability) shall name the Owner, Using Agency, their Consultants and subconsultants and their officers, directors, agents, and employees as "additional insureds" under the policies. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following insurance:

- .1 Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability. This insurance shall protect the Contractor against all claims under applicable state Workers' Compensation laws. The Contractor shall also be protected against claims for injury, disease, or death of employees which, for any reason, may not fall within the provisions of a Workers' Compensation law. This policy shall include an "all states" endorsement. The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor similarly to provide Workers' Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the Contractor 's Workers' Compensation Insurance. In case any class of employees is not protected, under the Workers' Compensation Statute, the Contractor shall provide and shall cause each subcontractor to provide adequate employer's liability insurance for the protection of such of its employees as are not otherwise protected.
- .2 <u>Commercial General Liability</u>. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect the Contractor against all claims arising from injuries to persons other than its employees or damage to property of the Owner or others arising out of any act or omission of the Contractor or its agents, employees, or Subcontractors. The policy shall contain no exclusions for any operations within the scope of this Contract.
- .3 Comprehensive Automobile Liability. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect the Contractor against all claims for injuries to members of the public and damage to property of others arising from the use of motor vehicles, and shall cover operation on or off the site of all motor vehicles licensed for highway use, whether they are owned, non-owned, or hired. Coverage for hired motor vehicles should include endorsement covering liability assumed under this Contract.
- .4 <u>Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance</u>. The Contractor shall either require each of its Subcontractors to procure and to maintain Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance of the type and in the amounts specified in the Supplementary General Conditions or insure the activities of its Subcontractors in the Contractor's own policy, in like amount.
- .5 Builder's Risk. This insurance shall be written in completed value form, and shall protect the Contractor, the Owner, and the Using Agency against risks of damage to buildings, structures, and materials and equipment. The amount of such insurance shall be not less than the insurable value of the Work at completion. Builder's risk insurance shall provide for losses to be payable to the Contractor, the Owner, and the Using Agency, as their interests may appear. The policy shall contain a provision that in the event of payment for any loss under the coverage provided, the insurance company shall have no rights of recovery against the Contractor, the Owner, and the Using Agency. The Builder's Risk policy shall insure against risks of direct physical loss or damage to property from any external cause. Allowable exclusions, if any, shall be as specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

#### § 11.2 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

**§** 11.2.1 The Contractor shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds, each in the amount set forth in the Supplementary General Conditions as security for the faithful performance and payment of all the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect at least until one year after the date of Substantial Completion except as otherwise provided by Law or Regulation or by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall also furnish such other Bonds as are required by the Supplementary General Conditions. All Bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Audit Staff, Bureau of Government Financial Operations, U.S. Treasury Department. All Bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act.

**§ 11.2.2** If the surety on any Bond furnished by the Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Work is located, the Contractor shall within 7 days thereafter substitute another Bond and Surety, which must be acceptable to the Owner.

**§ 11.2.3** All Bonds required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by Contractor shall be obtained from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the State of Alaska to issue Bonds for the limits so required. Such surety companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

#### ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

#### § 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Owner's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the Owner, be uncovered for the Owner's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

**§ 12.1.2** If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Owner has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Owner may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

#### § 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

**§ 12.2.1** Before or after Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the Owner's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

**§ 12.2.2** After Substantial Completion. In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

**§ 12.2.3** The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the Work.

**§ 12.2.4** The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

**§ 12.2.5** The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.6 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§ 12.2.7** Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

#### § 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

**§ 12.3.1** If the Owner prefers to accept Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

#### ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

#### § 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

**§** 13.1.1 The Contract shall be governed by the law of the State of Alaska. The Contractor shall observe and comply with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, codes, orders, and regulations which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the Work, the materials used in the Work, or the conduct of the Work. If any discrepancy or inconsistency should be discovered in this Contract in relation to any such law, ordinance, code, order, or regulation, the Contractor shall report the same in writing to the Owner. The Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, the Using Agency, and their officers, agents, and employees against all claims or liability arising from violation of any such law, ordinance, code, or regulation, whether by Contractor or by its employees, Subcontractors, or third parties. Any particular law or regulation specified or referred to elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall not in any way limit the obligation of the Contractor to comply with all other provisions of federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

#### § 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

**§** 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

#### § 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

**§ 13.3.1** Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail to the last business address known to the party giving notice.

#### § 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

**§ 13.4.1** Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

#### § 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Owner timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Owner may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections or approvals which do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded.

**§ 13.5.2** If the Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Owner will instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Owner may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

**§ 13.5.3** If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Owner's and Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Owner.

**§ 13.5.5** If the Owner is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Owner will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

#### § 13.6 COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD

§ 13.6.1 As between the Owner and Contractor:

- .1 Before Substantial Completion. As to acts or failures to act occurring prior to the relevant date of Substantial Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than such date of Substantial Completion;
- .2 Between Substantial Completion and Final Completion. As to acts or failures to act occurring subsequent to the relevant date of Substantial Completion and prior to the date of Final Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of Final Completion; and
- .3 After Final Completion. As to acts or failures to act occurring after the relevant date of Final Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to any Warranty provided under Section 3.5, the date of any correction of the Work or failure to correct the Work by the Contractor under Section 12.2, or the

date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor or Owner, whichever occurs last.

#### § 13.7 RETENTION AND INSPECTION OF RECORDS

**§ 13.7.1** Record Retention and Maintenance. The Contractor shall keep and maintain in safe condition full and accurate records of all costs incurred and items billed and all other project records and documents relating to performance, communications, and correspondence in connection with the performance of the Work under this Contract, which records and documents shall be open to review, examination, reproduction or audit by the Owner or its authorized representatives during performance of the Work and until three (3) years after Final Payment and all other pending matters are closed.

**§ 13.7.2** Subcontractor Records. The Contractor shall make it a condition of all subcontracts of all tiers relating to the Work under this Contract that any and all Subcontractors of all tiers will keep accurate records of costs incurred and items billed in connection with their Work and that such records shall be open to review, examination, reproduction or audit by the Owner or its authorized representatives during performance of the Work and until three (3) years after Final Payment under the subcontract and all other pending matters are closed.

**§ 13.7.3** Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its business office upon request at all reasonable times the materials described in Sections 2.5 and 13.8 including materials of both the Contractor and its Subcontractors, for review, examination, reproduction, or audit for a period of three (3) years after Final Payment under this Contract and all other pending matters are closed.

**§ 13.7.4** Termination. If this Contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the Work terminated shall be made available for three (3) years after any resulting final termination settlement.

**§ 13.7.5** Claims and Appeals. Records pertaining to any Claims or appeals submitted pursuant to Sections 4.3, 4.4 and 4.5 or otherwise arising from or relating to the performance of Work under this Contract shall be made available until such appeals are finally concluded. Such documents or records shall be made available to the Owner or its duly authorized representatives within thirty (30) days of the Owner's request.

§ 13.7.6 Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the provisions of Section 13.8 in all subcontracts so as to be binding on all Subcontractors.

**§** 13.7.7 Cost or Pricing Data. If the Contractor has submitted cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of any Change Order or Modification to this Contract, unless pricing was based on (1) adequate price competition, (2) established catalog or market price of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public, or (3) prices set by law or regulation, the Owner shall have the right to audit all books, records, documents and other data of the Contractor, including computations and projections, related to negotiating, pricing or performing the Change Order or Modification, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data.

#### § 13.8 GRATUITY AND CONFLICT OF INTEREST

**§ 13.8.1** The Contractor agrees to not extend any loan, gratuity or gift of money of any form whatsoever to any employee or elected official of the City and Borough of Juneau or the Using Agency, nor will the Contractor rent or purchase any equipment or materials from any employee or elected official of the City and Borough of Juneau or the Using Agency, or to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, from any agent of any employee or elected official of the City and Borough of Juneau or the City and Borough of Juneau or the Using Agency. Before Final Payment, the Contractor shall execute and furnish the Owner an affidavit certifying that the Contractor has complied with the above provisions of the Contract.

#### § 13. 9 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

**§ 13.9.1** At any time within 30 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the Contractor may submit to the Owner in writing, proposals for modifying the Drawings, Specifications, or other requirements of this Contract for the sole purpose of reducing the total cost of construction. The cost reduction proposal shall not impair in any manner the essential functions or characteristics of the Project, including but not limited to, service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, desired appearance or design and safety standards.

§ 13.9.2 The cost reduction proposal shall contain the following information:

- 1. Description of both the existing Contract requirements for performing the Work and the proposed changes.
- 2. An itemization of the Contract requirements that must be changed if the proposal is adopted.
- 3. A detailed estimate of the time required and the cost of performing the Work under both the existing Contract and the proposed change.
- 4. A statement of the date by which the Contractor must receive the decision from the Owner on the cost reduction proposal.
- 5. The Contract items of Work affected by the proposed changes including any quantity variations.
- 6. A description and estimate of costs the Owner may incur in implementing the proposed changes, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.
- 7. A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on future operations and maintenance costs to the Owner.

**§ 13.9.3** The provisions of this section shall not be construed to require the Owner to consider any cost reduction proposal that may be submitted; nor will the Owner be liable to the Contractor for failure to accept or act upon any cost reduction proposal submitted, or for delays to the Work attributable to the consideration or implementation of any such proposal.

**§ 13.9.4** If a cost reduction proposal is similar to a change in the drawings or Specifications for the Project under consideration by the Owner at the time the proposal is submitted, the Owner will not accept such proposal and reserves the right to make such changes without compensation to the Contractor under the provisions of this section.

**§ 13.9.5** The Contractor shall continue to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract until an executed Change Order incorporating the cost reduction proposal has been issued. If any executed Change Order has not been issued by the date upon which the Contractor's cost reduction proposal specifies that a decision should be made by the Owner, in writing, the cost reduction proposal shall be considered rejected.

**§ 13.9.6** The Owner shall be the sole judge of the acceptability of a cost reduction proposal and of the estimated net savings in Contract Time and construction costs resulting from the adoption of all or any part of such proposal. Should the Contractor disagree with Owner's decision on the cost reduction proposal, there is no further consideration. The Owner reserves the right to make final determination.

**§ 13.9.7** If the Contractor 's cost reduction proposal is accepted in whole or in part, such acceptance will be made by a Contract Change Order that specifically states that the change is executed pursuant to this cost reduction proposal section. Such Change Order shall incorporate the changes in the Drawings and Specifications that are necessary to permit the cost reduction proposal or such part of it as has been accepted to be put into effect and shall include any conditions upon which the Owner's approval is based, if such approval is conditional. The Change Order shall also describe the estimated net savings in the cost of performing the Work attributable to the cost reduction proposal, and shall further provide that the Contract cost be adjusted by crediting the Owner with the estimated net savings amount.

**§ 13.9.8** Acceptance of the cost reduction proposal and performance of the Work does not extend the time of completion of the Contract, unless specifically provided in the Change Order authorizing the use of the submitted proposal. Should the adoption of the cost reduction proposal result in a Contract Time savings, the total Contract Time shall be reduced by an amount equal to the time savings realized.

**§ 13.9.9** The amount specified to the Contractor in the Change Order accepted in the cost reduction proposal shall constitute full compensation for the performance of Work. No claims for additional costs as a result of the changes specified in the cost reduction proposal shall be allowed.

**§ 13.9.10** The Owner reserves the right to adopt and utilize any approved cost reduction proposal for general use on any Contract administered when it is determined suitable for such application. Cost reduction proposals identical, similar, or previously submitted will not be accepted for consideration if acceptance and compensation has previously been approved. The Owner reserves the right to use all or part of any cost reduction proposal without obligation or compensation of any kind to the Contractor.

#### SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 13.9.11 The Contractor shall bear the costs, if any, to revise all Bonds and insurance requirements for the Project, to include the cost reduction Work.

#### § 13.10 USE OF THE CBJ/STATE LEMON CREEK GRAVEL PIT

**§ 13.10.1** On CBJ construction projects, the CBJ may make unclassified material available to Contractor, from the CBJ/State Lemon Creek gravel pit, at a rate less than that charged to other customers. Contractor is not required to use material from the CBJ/State Lemon Creek gravel pit and the CBJ makes no guarantee as to the quantity or quality of the available material.

**§ 13.10.2** If Contractor proposes to use material form the CBJ/State Lemon Creek gravel pit, Contractor must meet all requirements for use of the CBJ/State Lemon Creek gravel pit, as determined by the CBJ Engineering Department, Gravel Pit Management. Additional information is available at (907) 586-0883.

# ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT § 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

**§ 14.1.1** The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 an act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped; or
- .3 because the Owner has not approved an Application for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding approval as provided in Section 9.4.1, or
- .4 because the Owner has not made payment on an approved Application for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents.

**§ 14.1.2** The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor of any tier, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

**§ 14.1.3** If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery, including reasonable overhead, profit and damages.

**§** 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 90 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has persistently failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

#### § 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor:

- .1 persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

## SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

**§ 14.2.2** When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

**§ 14.2.3** When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

**§ 14.2.4** If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner shall be certified by the Owner upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

#### § 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

**§ 14.3.2** The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

- .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

#### § 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall:

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or directed by the Owner, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

**§ 14.4.3** In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

## **SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS**

## GENERAL

These Supplementary General Conditions make additions, deletions, or revisions to the General Conditions as indicated herein. All provisions which are not so added, deleted, or revised remain in full force and effect. Terms used in these Supplementary General Conditions that are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

# SGC 1 - ARTICLE 5, Add the following to Section 5.3:

*Add* a new paragraph, 5.3.2 Contractor must pay Subcontractors and/or Suppliers within 30 days of receiving payment from the Owner, if that payment was made for Work performed by the Subcontractor and/or materials received. Failure to pay Subcontractors within 30 days of receiving payment from which Subcontractor and/or Supplier is to be paid may result in the Owner initiating debarment proceedings as prescribed in the City and Borough of Juneau Purchasing Code.

# **<u>SGC 2</u>** - ARTICLE 9, *Add* the following to Section 9.10:

*Add* a new paragraph, 9.10.7 Prior to the final payment the Contractor shall contact the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (ADOL) and provide the Owner with clearance from the ADOL for the Contractor and all Subcontractors that have worked on the Project. This clearance shall indicate that all Employment Security Taxes have been paid. A sample form for this purpose is provided at the end of this Section. The Contractor also shall submit a "NOTICE OF COMPLETION OF PUBLIC WORKS" signed by ADOL.

# SGC 3 - ARTICLE 11, Add the following to Section 11.1:

The limits of liability for the insurance required in Section 11.1.1 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations. All certificates of insurance shall state that the Owner is named as "Additional Insured for any and all work performed for the City & Borough of Juneau." The Additional Insured requirement does not apply to Workers Compensation insurance. NOTE: This requirement has changed. The Owner no longer requires certificates of insurance referencing project names and contract numbers.

- A. Workers' Compensation: Under Paragraph 11.1.3 of the General Conditions as in accordance with AS 23.30.045: (Additional Insured requirements not necessary for Workers' Compensation coverage.)
  - 1. State: Statutory
  - 2. Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshore): Statutory
    - Note: If the Work called for in the Contract Documents involves work in or on any navigable waters, the Contractor shall provide Workers' Compensation coverage which shall include coverage under the Longshore and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, the Jones Act, and any other coverage required under Federal or State laws pertaining to workers in or on navigable waters.
  - 3.Employer's Liability<br/>Bodily Injury by Accident:<br/>Bodily Injury by Disease:\$100,000.00Each Accident<br/>\$100,000.00Bodily Injury by Disease:<br/>Bodily Injury by Disease:\$100,000.00Each Employee<br/>\$500,000.00Policy Limit
    - a. Contractor agrees to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner of Record for work performed under contract.

## SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

- b. If Contractor directly utilizes labor outside of the State of Alaska in the prosecution of the Work, "Other States" endorsement shall be required as a condition of the contract.
- B. Commercial General Liability: (under Paragraph 11.1.3 of the General Conditions):

1.	General Policy	\$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence
		\$2,000,000.00	Annual Aggregate
2.	Products/Completed Operations	\$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence
		\$2,000,000.00	Annual Aggregate
3.	Personal Injury	\$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence

C. Comprehensive Automobile Liability: (under Paragraph 11.1.3 of the General Conditions) including Owned, Hired, and Non-Owned Vehicles: Combined Single Limit, Bodily Injury and Property Damage \$1,000,000.00.

The CONTRACTOR shall require each Subcontractor similarly to provide Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such WORK unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the CONTRACTOR's Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance.

- D. Builder's Risk: (under Paragraph 11.1.3 of the General Conditions). Builder's Risk is not required for this contract.
- E. Policies shall also specify insurance provided by Contractor will be considered primary and not contributory to any other insurance available to the Owner.
- F. Should any of the policies described above be cancelled before the expiration date thereof, notice will be delivered in accordance with the policy provisions.

# **<u>SGC 4</u>** - ARTICLE 11, *Add* the following to Section 11.1:

The amount of Performance and Payment bonds required in Section 11.2.1 of the General Conditions shall be in the amount of 100% of the Bid.

## SGC 5 - ARTICLE 13, Add the following to Section 13.1:

*Add* a new paragraph, 13.1.2 The Owner may, per AS 36.30, audit Contractors or Subcontractor records that are related to the cost or pricing data for this contract, all related Change Orders, and/or contract modifications.

<u>SGC 6</u> - GENERAL INFORMATION. This Project is funded by the Juneau International Airport, City & Borough of Juneau.

## SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

## **Employment Security Tax Clearance**

Date:	
To:	Alaska Department of Labor Juneau Field Tax Office 907-465-2787 FAX 907-465-2374
From:	
Subject:	JNU Concessions Expansion Contract No. E15-195
Timeframe of	of Contract
	se whether or not clearance is granted for the following Contractor or Subcontractor: (Lise intractor or Subcontractor list per page.)
Name	Address
Per AS 23.2	0.265 of the Alaska Employment Security Act, this request is for tax liability clearance a

Per AS 23.20.265 of the Alaska Employment Security Act, this request is for tax liability clearance and release to make final payment for Work performed under the subject contract. Please send your response to:

Greg Smith, Contact Administrator Contracts Division, Engineering Department greg\_smith@juneau.org 155 S. Seward Street Juneau, Alaska 99801 FAX 907-586-4530

( ) Tax Clearance is granted.( ) Tax Clearance is NOT granted.

Remarks:

Signature

Date

Title

**END OF SECTION 00800** 

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS 00800-3

# SECTION 00830 - ALASKA LABOR STANDARDS, REPORTING, AND PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

State of Alaska, Department of Labor, Laborers' and Mechanics' Minimum Rates of Pay, AS 36.05.010 and AS 36.05.050, Wage and Hour Administration Pamphlet No. 600, the latest edition published by the State of Alaska, Department of Labor inclusive, are made a part of this contract by reference.

The CONTRACTOR is responsible for contacting the Alaska Department of Labor to determine compliance with current regulations.

Correspondence regarding Title 36 requirements may be submitted electronically or paper copies can be submitted by mail. To submit Title 36 documents electronically, go to https://myalaska.state.ak.us/home/app. If filing electronically, submit certified payrolls to ADOL at the website above and email a copy of all certified payrolls to CBJ Engineering Contracts office at the email address below. If Contractor elects to submit paper copies, they should be submitted to the physical addresses below.

Within 10 Days of "Notice of Award/Notice to Proceed" make a list of <u>all</u> Subcontractors. Include their name, address, phone, estimated subcontract amount, and estimated start and finish dates. Send this list to the Wage and Hour Section (contact information below).

**Certified Payrolls must be submitted every two weeks. Before the second Friday,** each CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor must file Certified Payrolls with Statements of Compliance for the previous two weeks. Indicate *"Start"* on your first payroll, and *"Final"* on your last payroll for this Project.

As part of the **final payment request package**, CONTRACTOR must submit a "NOTICE OF COMPLETION OF PUBLIC WORKS" form signed by ADOL personnel.

## **Contact Information:**

Wage and Hour Section State of Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development Labor Standards and Safety Division and Wage and Hour Administration P.O. Box 11149 Juneau, AK 99811-1149 907-465-4842 http://labor.state.ak.us/lss/home.htm Greg Smith, Contract Administrator City and Borough of Juneau 155 S. Seward Street Juneau, AK 99801 (907) 586-0873 Greg\_Smith@ci.juneau.ak.us

## **END OF SECTION 00830**

JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E14-051 ALASKA LABOR STANDARDS, REPORTING AND PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION Page 00830-1

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Project information.
  - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  - 3. Work by Owner.
  - 4. Owner-furnished materials and equipment.
  - 5. Contractor-Salvaged, Contractor-Installed Products
  - 6. Access to Work.
  - 7. Coordination with occupants.
  - 8. Work restrictions.
  - 9. Specification and drawing conventions.
- B. Related Section:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

## 1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: JNU Concessions Expansion.
  - 1. Project Location: Juneau International Airport, Juneau, Alaska 99801.
- B. Owner: Juneau International Airport, City and Borough of Juneau.
  - 1. Owner: Patricia deLaBruere, Airport Manager
  - 2. Owner's Representative: Catherine Fritz, Airport Architect.
- C. Architect: Jensen Yorba Lott, Inc., Tony Yorba, Principal in Charge.
- D. Other Owner Consultants: The Owner has retained additional design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents. They are listed on the cover page of the Construction Drawings.

# 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  - 1. Renovation of a portion of the second floor of the airport terminal to accommodate the expansion of the existing food and beverage concession. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

## 1.5 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully and Coordinate activities with Owner so Work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner.
- B. Preceding Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site prior to the start of Work of this Contract.
  - 1. Demolition of interior walls and flooring in the Existing Offices east of GL L.1 and south of GL 1.7.
  - 2. Removal and storage of ceiling tile and grid angle salvaged from interior wall demolition.
  - 3. Demolition of sink and cabinet located on the south side of GL L.1.
  - 4. Demolition of low electrical conduit, wiring, devices, and low voltage cabling in the ceiling of Existing Offices east of GL L.1 and south of GL 1.7 not scheduled for re-use in this contract.
- C. Concurrent Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site simultaneously with Work under this Contract.
  - 1. Installation of door hardware and locks specific to the areas of each phase.
  - 2. Installation of furnishings and equipment for Bar and Prep Kitchen operations.
  - 3. Modifications to existing Café equipment and furnishings west of GL L.

## 1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

- A. Owner will furnish equipment indicated on drawing sheet K001. The Contractor's Work includes installing Owner-furnished equipment, and protecting installed equipment from damage.
- B. Owner will furnish and install door hardware.
- C. Owner will furnish materials salvaged from demolition. The Contractor's Work includes installing Owner-furnished materials.
  - 1. Ceiling tiles and misc. grid.

# 1.7 CONTRACTOR-SALVAGED, CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Contractor shall salvage a quantity of the products indicated, offer them to the Owner for inspection and approval, storage and/or re-installation where indicated so that the re-installed products match existing products indicated to remain. Only those quantities of products required to be re-installed shall be retained. Remaining removed products not needed for re-installation or use by the Owner shall be disposed of by the Contractor.
- B. Contractor-Salvaged, Contractor-Installed Products:
  - 1. Light Fixtures and devices per contract documents.
  - 2. HVAC ducting, diffusers, thermostats, and associated devices per contract documents.

# 1.8 ACCESS TO WORK

- A. General: Contractor shall have use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas indicated for demolition and/or construction. Limit staging to designated fenced area at north end of terminal.
  - 2. Walkways and Entrances: Keep entrances and existing corridor serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize impacts to Owner operations.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

# 1.9 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct corridors, or other occupied areas without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Notify the Owner not less than 48 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

- 3. Work in secure areas of the terminal and airfield shall be accomplished in compliance with all Federal, State and airport security regulations and policies. See other provisions of Division 1 for description of applicable regulations.
- 4. Work in the Airport Operations Area shall be accomplished in compliance with all Federal, State and terminal management regulations and policies. See other provisions of Division 1 for description of applicable regulations.
- B. Owner will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
  - 1. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. Upon acceptance, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
  - 3. Upon acceptance, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

# 1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limits to work hours in certain portions of the building are identified below. Contractor may request alternative work hours, but may proceed only if approved in writing by the Owner:
  - 1. Work that impacts second floor Café: Limit noisy operations to hours outside of cafe operations.
  - 2. Work that impacts second floor "Alaska Room" meeting room: Limit noisy operations and Work associated with new wall along GL 2 to hours when the meeting room is not in use. A current schedule of use is available from the Airport Manager's office.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building and only in designated smoking shelters outside of the building.
- F. Employee Identification: Federal identification (SIDA) tags are required for Contractor personnel working on secure side of the building or within the AOA. See other provisions in Division 1 for requirements.

# 1.11 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 1 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 1 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. The following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
  - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

## **SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

#### 1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify in writing each party involved of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

# **SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES**

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Additive Alternate No. 1: Wainscot W1.
  - 1. Base Bid: Full height painted wall with Base 1.
  - 2. Alternate: Install W1 Wainscot on Bar walls in lieu of painted finish, as indicated in drawings and specifications.

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General project coordination procedures.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Coordination drawings.
  - 4. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Contractor and each subcontractor shall participate in coordination requirements.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner or Contractor seeking information or clarification from each other during construction.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations of others that are included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings. Identify Work that requires coordination between trades and subcontractors in the Project Schedule.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Development of shop drawings.
  - 5. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 6. Progress meetings.
  - 7. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 8. Project closeout activities.
  - 9. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
  - 1. To the extent feasible, salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

## 1.5 KEY PERSONNEL

A. Key Personnel Names: Within 3 days of receipt of Notice to Proceed, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent, foremen, and other key personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers (office and cellular) and email addresses.

## 1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified by the Owner.
  - 1. Owner will return RFIs submitted by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work, including work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation including specification sections, drawing detail references, field dimensions and sketches, photos, and other relevant information on the specified RFI form.

- C. Owner's Action: Owner will promptly review each RFI, determine action required, and forward to the Architect as appropriate. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. Upon review and recommendation by the Architect, the Owner will provide a response to the Contractor.
  - 1. The following are not considered RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals or substitutions.
    - b. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - c. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - d. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  - 2. Architect's recommendation may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
  - 3. Owner's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit a request for changes in the Work in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor must notify Owner in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- D. On receipt of Owner's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Owner within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following
  - 1. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
  - 2. RFI description.
  - 3. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 4. Date Owner's response was received.
  - 5. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Request for Proposal, as appropriate.

# 1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences required in the contract documents or necessary for execution of the Work at Project site, unless otherwise approved by the Owner.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and individuals whose presence is required of date and time of each meeting at least 24 hrs. ahead of scheduled meeting.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare meeting agendas and distribute to parities prior to the meeting, except that Owner will prepare and distribute weekly progress meeting agendas.
  - 3. Minutes: Conduct meeting and record significant discussions and agreements achieved, except that Owner shall conduct and record weekly progress meetings.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Owner will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction at a time mutually convenient to Owner and Contractor, but no later than 7 days after execution of the Agreement.

- 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
  - a. Tentative construction schedule.
  - b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
  - c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
  - d. Lines of communications.
  - e. Procedures for processing Change Orders.
  - f. Procedures for RFIs, RFPs and CCDs.
  - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
  - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
  - j. Submittal procedures.
  - k. Preparation of record documents.
  - 1. Use of the premises and existing building.
  - m. Work hours and restrictions.
  - n. Owner's occupancy requirements, including maintaining airport security.
  - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
  - p. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
  - q. Procedures for noise control.
  - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
  - s. Construction waste management.
  - t. Use of designated staging and storage area.
  - u. Construction employee parking availability.
  - v. Office, work, and storage areas.
  - w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - x. First aid.
  - y. Progress cleaning.
- 4. Minutes: Owner shall conduct the Preconstruction conference, record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct preinstallation conferences at Project site for Work required in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of the Owner, Contractors, manufacturers, and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Related RFIs, RFPs, and Change Orders.
    - c. Purchases and deliveries.
    - d. Submittals including review of mockups.
    - e. Possible conflicts and/or compatibility problems.
    - f. Time schedules.

- g. Manufacturer's written recommendations including warranty requirements.
- h. Acceptability of substrates.
- i. Temporary facilities and controls, including weather limitations.
- j. Space and access limitations.
- k. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 1. Testing and inspecting requirements.
- m. Installation procedures.
- n. Coordination with other work.
- o. Required performance results.
- p. Protection of adjacent work, other construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout and Substantial Completion Conferences: Schedule and conduct a Substantial Completion conference when the Work is prepared for Substantial Completion Inspection at a time convenient to Owner, Architect, and Contractor. Schedule and conduct a Project Closeout conference when the Work is prepared for Final Completion.
  - 1. Conduct the conferences to review requirements and responsibilities related to completion of the Work.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meetings. Participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay of Substantial Completion or Project Closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of record documents.
    - b. Procedures required prior to Substantial Completion and final inspections.
    - c. Submittal of written warranties.
    - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data, demonstration and training.
    - e. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    - f. Coordination of separate contracts, and installation of Owner's furniture and equipment.
    - g. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Minutes: Owner will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals until on-site construction begins, then increase to weekly progress meetings.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings.

- 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
  - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - 1) Requirements for interfacing with Owner operations.
    - 2) Sequence of construction operations.
    - 3) Status of submittals.
    - 4) Deliveries.
    - 5) Off-site fabrication.
    - 6) Temporary facilities and controls.
    - 7) Progress cleaning.
    - 8) Quality and work standards.
    - 9) Status of correction of deficient items.
    - 10) Status of RFIs.
    - 11) Status of Requests for Proposals and Construction Change Directives.
    - 12) Status of Change Orders.
    - 13) Pending claims and disputes, including potential claims and disputes.
    - 14) Status payment requests.
- 3. Minutes: Owner will conduct the meeting and record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Start-up construction schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Construction reports.
  - 4. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 2. Division 1 Sections, as applicable.
  - 3. Technical Specifications, Division 2 28, as applicable.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of the Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.

- 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit schedules in electronic format using Microsoft Project or other software approved by the Owner.
- B. Start-up construction schedule.
  - 1. Retain subparagraph below if requiring schedule of values and Applications for Payment submittals utilizing network cost- and resource-loaded reporting as part of requirements in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
  - 2. Approval of cost-loaded start-up construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Start-up Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- E. Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals using Microsoft Word for narrative and Microsoft Project for schedules, or other format approved by the Owner.
- F. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event in format approved by the Owner.

# 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved; monitor and maintain commitments throughout the Work.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from Notice to Proceed to the date of final completion.
- B. Activities: Treat each phase or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:

- 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Owner.
- 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 30 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to shop drawing development, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
- 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times.
- 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 5 days for startup and testing.
- 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in at least 5 days in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Owner's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for punch list and final completion.
- C. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Removal of existing wall along GL L, Substantial Completions, and Final Completion
- D. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare a weekly summary report, indicating activities scheduled to occur for at least 2 weeks ahead of Work. Summarize the following issues:
  - 1. Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered RFIs.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
- E. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 5 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and indicate date by which recovery will be accomplished.

# 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a preliminary Gantt-Chart Schedule at the Preconstruction conference, and a subsequent comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 7 days of the Notice to Proceed that includes materials or components that require more than 30 days from order to be received on site.

## 2.3 REPORTS

- A. Monthly Construction Reports: Prepare a monthly construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site, recorded daily.
  - 3. Equipment at Project site.
  - 4. Material deliveries.
  - 5. Accidents and emergency procedures initiated
  - 6. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 7. Unusual events such as stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  - 8. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.

- 9. Request for Proposals accepted and implemented.
- 10. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
- 11. Services connected and disconnected.
- 12. Equipment or system tests and startups.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals in conjunction with Request for Payment, or at other times as requested by the Owner, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each progress meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, sub-contractors, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting room.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

# SECTION 013250 - SCHEDULE OF VALUES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 PREPARATION OF SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. The Schedule of Values shall be developed in close association with the Construction Schedule activities and logic.
  - 1. The Contractor shall submit a preliminary Schedule of Values for the major components of the Work prior to the Preconstruction Conference. The listing shall include, at a minimum, the proposed value for the major Work components within each phase of the work.
  - 2. The Contractor and Owner shall meet and jointly review the preliminary Schedule of Values and make any adjustments in value allocations necessary, if in the opinion of the Owner, allocation adjustments are necessary to establish fair and reasonable allocation of values for the major Work components. Front end loading will not be permitted. The Owner may require inclusion of other major Work components not included in the above listing, if, in the opinion of the Owner, such additional components are appropriate. This review and any necessary revisions shall be completed prior to the Pre-Construction Conference.
  - 3. Once agreed upon, the Schedule of Values shall become the basis for Progress Payments throughout the project. The Progress Payments shall be submitted on a form acceptable to the Owner.

#### 1.3 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- 1. The Contractor and Owner may agree to make adjustments to the original Schedule of Values because of inequities discovered in the original detailed Schedule of Values or because of additional Work added to the contract via Change Order.
- 2. The Schedule of Values shall be updated with each request for Payment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action or are provided as information to the Owner or Architect. Submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections or in Division 0 or 1 sections of the contract.
- B. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule at the Preconstruction conference. Include submittals required during the first 30 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

- 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
- 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - a. Specification Section number and title.
  - b. Name of subcontractor.
  - c. Description of the Work covered.
  - d. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
  - e. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
  - f. Scheduled dates for installation.

## 1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Digital Data Files: Applicable electronic copies of AutoCAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings are available upon request for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
  - 1. Architect makes no guarantee as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings or existing conditions. Contractor shall field verify all conditions shown on digital drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Owner's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 7 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 7 days for review of each resubmittal.
  - 3. Concurrent Consultant Review: Contractor may transmit submittals simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants when specifically allowed by Owner. Submittal will be returned to Owner before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification. Identify electronic submittals per instruction by the Owner.
  - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  - 2. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

- a. Date.
- b. Name of subcontractor, supplier and/or manufacturer.
- c. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
- d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- e. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- E. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form approved by the Owner.
- F. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal. Note date and content of previous submittal and revision.
- G. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- H. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Number of Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal for Owner, Architect, and Sub-Consultant use, plus number needed for Contractor's use, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return all but three copies.
  - 2. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - g. Availability and delivery time information.

- 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
  - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
  - b. Printed performance curves.
  - c. Operational range diagrams.
  - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - b. Sample source.
    - c. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
  - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for qualitycontrol comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return one set with options selected.

- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  - 3. Number and name of room or space.
- F. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- G. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- I. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- J. Product and Materials Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product and Material Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating products and materials produced by manufacturer comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of products, during installation, or after a product is installed for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- M. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review and Coordination: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Owner.

## 3.2 ARCHITECT AND OWNER'S ACTION

- A. General: Submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and are not complete will not be reviewed and will returned without action.
- B. Owner Review: Owner will receive each submittal and review for completeness. Owner will then forward to the Architect for technical review.
- C. Architect's Review: Architect will review each submittal and mark to indicate corrections, modifications, or acceptance thereof. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and return to the Owner for distribution back to the Contractor.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

## **SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES**

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in Article 1 of the General Conditions.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by the Owner. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings.

## 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

## **SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES**

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

## 1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	(703) 358-2960
ACI	American Concrete Institute www.concrete.org	(248) 848-3700
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers	(800) 527-4723
	www.ashrae.org	(404) 636-8400
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry www.awci.org	(703) 534-8300
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500

## **SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES**

EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(202) 289-5440
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(630) 942-6591
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	International Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(888) 300-6382 (269) 488-6382
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
SMACNA	Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors' National Assoc. www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for limitations on work restrictions and utility interruptions.

#### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges, as long as Contractor demonstrates responsible use, coordinates closely with Owner, and uses conservation measures. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges, as long as Contractor demonstrates responsible use, coordinates closely with Owner, and uses conservation measures. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations. Owner's electrical power shall not be used to provide temporary heat in construction areas.
- D. Toilets: Contractor's construction personnel may use airport terminal toilet facilities without payment of use charges, as long as Contractor demonstrates responsible use, including cleaning.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- B. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable codes, regulations, and Owner's operational needs to maintain building access and egress throughout the Work.

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- B. Field Office: Contractor may establish a field office in the designated project staging and storage area on airport property, or in another location agreed to by the Owner.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10 mils minimum thickness, with flamespread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84.
- B. Dust Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- C. Finished Materials Protection: Provide minimum <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" plywood or OSB over permanently installed floors as required to protect from temporary use until final acceptance by the Owner.
- D. Temporary locks to secure areas affected by Work during construction as specifically approved by the Owner.

## 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control as approved by the Owner for use in areas of the Work that have systems interrupted or require heat for construction activities.
  - 1. Usually retain first subparagraph below. Gasoline-burning and salamander-type heating units are usually prohibited.
  - 2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units must be approved the Owner and authority having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

4. Permanent HVAC System: Clean permanent HVAC systems that are used by the Contractor during the Work as required in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures".

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Obtain approval of temporary facilities locations by the Owner and locate where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

# 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Use or connect to Owner's existing sewer and drainage. Clean and maintain sewer and drainage facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- C. Water Service: Use or connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- E. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
  - 1. Maintain tight dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
  - 2. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filterequipped vacuum equipment.
  - 3. Clean adjacent areas that are affected by construction dust and debris.
  - 4. Utilize professional cleaning personnel for daily and cleanup.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- G. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner. Do not use electricity for unnecessary equipment. Maintain conservation practices to shut off power when Work is not underway.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, and inspections. Maintain conservation practices to shut off lighting when Work is not underway.

## 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide construction for temporary facilities located within construction area to maintain airport operations. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until Owner schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, including requirements to maintain airport security along Shell Simmons Drive.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Use areas designated by Owner for construction personnel parking.
- D. Project Signs: Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  - 1. Temporary Signs: Owner shall provide signs as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project and temporary, directional signs for public access and use of affected airport areas.
  - 2. Cooperate with Owner to assist in mounting of signs.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Contractor is encouraged to recycle materials accepted at the Juneau waste recycling center, and to offer scrap materials to the public for no cost to minimize waste to the land fill.
- F. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities. Do not damage existing sidewalks with use of lifts and hoists.
- G. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevator will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner and do not disrupt daily operations of the facility.
  - 1. Do not load elevator beyond its rated weight capacity.
  - 2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work.

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- H. Temporary Stairs: Provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- I. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned on a daily basis and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.
  - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

## 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- B. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- C. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
- E. Temporary Partitions: Provide secure floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with metal studs and CDX plywood on occupied side, or other materials approved by the Owner, and as indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
  - 3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
  - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
  - 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
  - 6. Provide and maintain clean walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- F. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

## 3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Moisture-Protection During Work: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction, including evidence of saturation through finish materials.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
  - 4. Keep deck openings covered.
- C. Construction Phase: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure, but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
  - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
  - 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
    - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48hours are considered defective and shall be replaced.
    - b. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

### 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Maintain temporary enclosures, heating, humidity control, ventilation, security, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired. Repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECURITY PROGRAM

- A. The Contractor shall:
  - 1. Protect Work existing premises and Owner's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
  - 2. Initiate security program in coordination with Owner's existing security system at job mobilization and maintain program throughout construction period.
  - 3. The Contractor shall restrict entry of persons into project areas, allowing entry only to authorized persons with proper identification.
- B. The Contractor shall be liable for any fines levied against the Airport by the TSA resulting from actions of the Contractor, or those for whom the Contractor is responsible, that cause a breach of security due to activities of construction, to include any points of entry into the Air Operations Area (AOA) utilized for the construction project and failure to maintain proper clearances from secure fences. Failure to maintain security also includes failure to abide by the Airport badge identification program or other airport security requirements.

#### 1.2 SECURITY IDENTIFICATION DISPLAY AREA (SIDA) BADGE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Only Juneau Airport Identification Badge, Law Enforcement Credentials, Federal Inspector Credentials and Airline Crew Credentials are recognized as authority to enter or be present in the Security Identification Display Area (SIDA) and Sterile Areas of the airport without escort. Only persons identified by this system are permitted access. <u>All Airport Identification Badges must be worn on the outermost garment above the waist.</u>
- B. Any person found in the SIDA or Sterile Area, not in compliance with this program, will be removed from the area and action will be taken against violators as appropriate.
- C. When SIDA badges are required, Contractor shall apply for clearance with Juneau Airport Management. Requirements for each employee include completing a Photo Identification Badge Application, photo proof of identity, either proof of US citizenship or work authorization paperwork, completion of a Federal Security Threat Assessment, completion of a fingerprint Criminal History Records Check, and completion of training course for the appropriate access area. Personnel operating ground vehicles in the AOA must meet additional requirements. Application must be made to the Airport Business Manager, John Coleman, 907-586-0960. Contractor shall assume a minimum of two weeks for the clearance process. Badging fees will not be charged to the Contractor or Subcontractor if the Airport receives a letter stating that the Contractor will be financially responsible for all costs associated with lost badges, including the cost of re-badging all badge holders authorized by the Airport.
- D. Contractor personnel are subject to random checks for compliance with the badging regulations. These checks may be conducted by Airport Security, Airport Operations, or the TSA.
- E. Any falsifications can result in revocation of the badges for the individual in question, and any fines incurred from the violations will be passed to the responsible party.

- F. Upon issuing an Airport Identification Badge, each badged person will be issued a set of airport rules and regulations for which they shall be held responsible while working in restricted areas of the airport.
- G. In order to maintain accountability for all Airport identification badges issued, the Contractor is responsible for physically collecting and returning to the Airport all outstanding badges no longer used for the construction project including those badges carried by persons no longer working on the project. Proof of return is the Airport Receipt issued by the Airport.
- H. When someone terminates employment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Airport so that the badge can be deactivated. If termination is outside of the normal working hours, the Contractor shall immediately notify Airport Security at 321-3802 of the termination.
- I. A non-refundable fine of \$300.00 will be levied against the Contractor for each badge not returned within five (5) days of badge expiration, employee termination or completion of the project, whichever is sooner.
- J. Should an employee lose his or her I.D. Badge, he or she should <u>immediately</u> notify the Contractor, who shall then <u>immediately</u> notify the Airport. If lost after normal business hours, the loss shall be reported to Airport Security. The Airport will confirm the employee's employment status prior to reactivation of a badge reported lost, then found by its owner. If requested, a replacement badge will not be issued until a replacement request letter is received and the \$200.00 lost badge fee is paid. This is a separate fee from the non-refundable fine of \$300.00 applied to non-returned badges. If a replacement badge is issued for a lost badge, *and* the \$200.00 fee paid, the contractor will not be charged the non-refundable fine of \$300.00.
- K. Final payment to the Contractor will not be made until the return of all badges and vehicle permits to the Airport and the settlement of all charges due JNU Airport Accounting.
- L. Escort procedures for persons accessing the AIR OPERATIONS AREA/SIDA/SECURED AREA are as follows: Persons who do not have valid airport ID media or access card, who have a need to enter the AIR OPERATIONS AREA/SIDA/SECURED AREA can do so only while under the "positive" escort of a person who has a valid airport ID media or access card for that respective security area. An escort into the SIDA/SECURED AREA must also have escort authority ("EA" designation on their badge). "Positive" escort means that the person being escorted must be within sight and hearing range of the authorized escort. This will ensure that the individual under escort is engaged in activities only for which escorted access was granted. Should the individual (s) attempt to engage in unauthorized activity, the person providing escort shall provide a verbal challenge. If the person providing the escort is endangered, or the escorted individual(s) are unresponsive, the escort shall immediately notify Security, air carrier or airport management, who will immediately notify law enforcement personnel.

# 1.3 VEHICLE ACCESS IN THE AOA

- A. The TSA requires the Airport Operator to control access into and prevent unauthorized vehicles from entering the AOA. In compliance with this requirement, the Airport Operator has established procedures to authorize or deny access to the AOA and to identify and control vehicles while within the AOA.
- B. Proper individual identification, ramp driver's licenses, and vehicle permits must be obtained

## **SECTION 015200 - SECURITY**

through Airport Badge Office before attempting to enter the AOA. If a vehicle will be entering the SIDA or AOA-135 area, an amber colored rotating beacon is required on the vehicles

- C. All contractor vehicles requiring access to the AOA shall display a company logo and temporary ramp permit as issued and instructed by Airport Badge Office. All permit requests must come through and be authorized by the Owner.
- D. Contractor vehicles are only authorized in the areas where their contract work is being performed and on the access routes to and from that area; during contract working hours (unless otherwise required for emergencies).
- E. A Contractor vehicle is authorized onto the AOA only when within its area of authorization, the temporary ramp permit is properly displayed, and <u>all</u> occupants have the required airport identification properly displayed.

### 1.4 BUILDING SECURITY

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for security of the building interior and exterior work areas.
- B. All access points into the AOA, SIDA or other secured areas must be kept secure. Temporary fence or interior walls shall be required as described in an approved Security Plan. The Contractor shall notify Airport Management (907) 789-7821 72 hours before the following conditions:
  - 1. Opening, removing, or changing the fence or interior temporary wall in any way. The CONTRACTOR shall include dates, times, and provisions for maintaining security. If a guard is posted to maintain security, that guard must be qualified to recognize unauthorized parties, and must have a means of calling the local Airport Security or Juneau Police Department. Note that if any required temporary fencing or wall does not meet the requirements of the Safety Plan because it is being relocated or otherwise changed, the area must have a guard posted.
  - 2. When construction is to begin.
  - 3. When the roof or exterior wall will be open to the building interior.
  - 4. When the roof or exterior wall is sealed.
  - 5. When the work is complete.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

## SECTION 015240 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for salvaging and disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Flying Object Debris (FOD): Construction or demolition waste that has the potential of becoming airborne and potentially a danger to aircraft operation.
- D. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility or provided to the Owner.
- E. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 1.4 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

## SECTION 015240 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

- 1. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- 2. Comply with applicable aviation regulations to prevent FOD.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with streets, walkways, airfield, and other adjacent facilities.
  - 1. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

## 1.5 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Store items in a secure area until installation.
  - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 4. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 3. Transport items to Owner's on-site storage area.
  - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

#### 1.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified for comparable product consideration.
  - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Owner will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within seven days of receipt of request or receipt of additional information or documentation. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to minimize holding items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  - 4. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  - 5. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment. Coordinate location with Owner.

### 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.

2. Refer to Divisions 2 through 28. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Owner will make selection following Architect's review and recommendation.
  - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
  - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  - 1. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide products by the named manufacturer or source that comply with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - 2. Products and Manufacturers:
    - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of available manufacturers and/or products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
    - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and/or products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
  - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

# 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Owner will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Owner may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements, including warranty.
  - 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  - 4. Samples, if requested.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

## **SECTION 016350 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
  - 3. Divisions 2 through 28 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title, and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

## **SECTION 016350 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- 1. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 2. Architect's Action: Owner will forward Substitution Requests to Architect for review and recommendation. If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Owner will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or other contract means directed by the Owner.
  - b. Use product specified if Owner does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected Work as necessary to integrate approved substitutions.

### **SECTION 016350 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than 7 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Owner will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Owner will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - c. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - d. Requested substitution is compatible with, and can be coordinated with other portions of the Work. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Owner will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Owner.
  - 1. Conditions: Owner will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Owner will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume.
    - b. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - e. Requested substitution is compatible with, and can be coordinated with other portions of the Work. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 6. Progress cleaning.
  - 7. Starting and adjusting.
  - 8. Protection of installed construction.
  - 9. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures".

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Owner of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Owner before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

- 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
  - a. Primary operational systems and equipment including security systems.
  - b. Fire separation assemblies.
  - c. Air or smoke barriers.
  - d. Fire-suppression systems.
  - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
  - f. Control systems.
  - g. Communication systems.
  - h. Conveying systems.
  - i. Electrical wiring systems.
  - j. Operating systems of special construction.
- 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, reduce their capacity to perform as intended, or result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to:
  - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  - b. Membranes and flashings.
  - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
  - d. Equipment supports.
  - e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
  - f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

A. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning Work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  - 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 3. Examine walls, floors, ceiling spaces, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delays.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a Request for Information to Owner according to requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- D. Surface and Substrate Preparation: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for preparation of substrates to receive subsequent work.

## 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to existing building conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Owner promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 3. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 4. Notify Owner promptly when deviations exceed allowable tolerances, and correct Work as required.
- C. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Owner. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

# 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results and maintain until Substantial Completion.

- C. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- D. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- E. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- F. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

### 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate specific cutting and patching Work with Owner.
- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed or relocated, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction.

- 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
- 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
- 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
- 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishes.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors, Walls, Ceilings: Where walls, soffits, or partitions that are removed extend from one finished area into another, patch and repair floor, wall, and ceiling surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor, wall and ceiling coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
  - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

### 3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days.
  - 2. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris, including Flying Object Debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. Use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- H. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the Work is subject to harmful, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

### 3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

## 3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for use of premises, and phasing, and Owner-occupancy requirements.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for selective demolition operations.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management" for disposal of demolished materials.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for cutting and patching procedures.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-demolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations.
- B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building affected by demolition and immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Owner of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are not known to exist in the Project area. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and fire protections facilities that are in service, and protect them against damage.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- B. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Owner.
- D. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.

- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.
- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with streets, walkways, and other adjacent facilities.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished. Strengthen or add new supports when required during selective demolition.

### 3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

- 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches to prevent odors from entering occupied areas of the building.
- 6. Remove decayed or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
- 7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- 8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."

# 3.4 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in approved landfill.
  - 1. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 2. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  - 3. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."

# 3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final Completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
  - 4. Divisions 2 through 28 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

### 1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Submit specific warranties, bonds, maintenance service agreements, certifications, and similar documents.
  - 3. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 4. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
  - 6. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner.
  - 7. Complete startup testing of systems and submit test/adjust/balance records as required.
  - 8. Remove temporary facilities, construction equipment and tools from Project site.
  - 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.

- 10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Owner will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Owner, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Make written request for reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

### 1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
  - 2. Submit certified copy of Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Owner, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - 4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Owner will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Owner will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Make written request for reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

### 1.5 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties in accordance with submittal procedures.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 7 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor that is outside of these contract conditions.

- C. Organize warranty documents into a sequence based on the Project Manual table of contents.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  - 4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## 1.6 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents shall be provided to the Owner prior to approval of final payment:
  - 1. Completed Certificate of Compliance and Release form for Prime Contractor.
  - 2. Employment Security Tax Clearance Release from the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development for Contractor and all subcontractors. Use the form included at the end of this Section.
  - 3. Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development approved Notice of Completion of Public Works. Use the form provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator and approved by the Owner for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning and conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ professional cleaners with commercial cleaning experience for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in a highly visible public building cleaning. Cleaning shall include adjacent areas affected by the Work. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for all surfaces and units.

- 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting Substantial Completion inspection:
  - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, and waste material.
  - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
  - c. Remove tools, equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
  - d. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
  - e. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, and similar spaces.
  - f. Vacuum carpet, ceiling tile, and similar soft surfaces to remove dust and debris; shampoo carpet if visible soil or stains remain.
  - g. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass (both interior and exterior). Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
  - h. Remove labels that are not permanent. Clean, but do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
  - i. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
  - j. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - k. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  - 1. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  - m. Clean light fixtures and lamps to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
  - n. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."

#### COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE AND RELEASE FORM

#### PROJECT: JNU CONCESSIONS EXPANSION CONTRACT NO: <u>E15-195</u>

The **CONTRACTOR** must complete and submit this to the Contract Administrator with respect to the entire contract.

Completed forms may be submitted upon completion of the Project. All requirements and submittals must be met before final payment will be made to the CONTRACTOR.

*I certify that the following and any referenced attachments are true:* 

- All WORK has been performed, materials supplied, and requirements met in accordance with the applicable Drawings, Specifications, and Contract Documents.
- All Suppliers and Subcontractors have been paid in full with no claims for labor, materials or other services outstanding. If all Subcontractors and suppliers are not paid in full, please explain on a separate sheet.
- All employees have been paid not less that the current prevailing wage rates set by the State of Alaska (or U.S. Department of Labor, as applicable).
- All equal employment opportunity, certified payroll and other reports have been filed in accordance with the prime contract.
- The attached list of Subcontractors is complete (required from CONTRACTOR). The Contract Administrator was advised and approved of all Subcontractors before WORK was performed and has approved any substitutions of Subcontractors.
- All DBE firms listed as a precondition of the prime contract award must have performed a commercially useful function in order for the WORK to count to a DBE goal. All DBE firms performed the WORK stated and have received at least the amount claimed for credit in the Contract Documents.
- All DBE Subcontractors must attach a signed statement of the payment amount received, the nature of WORK performed, whether any balance is outstanding, and indicate that no rebates are involved.
- If the amount paid is less than the amount originally claimed for DBE credit, the CONTRACTOR has attached approval from the Contract Administrator for underutilization.

I understand it is unlawful to misrepresent information in order to receive a payment which would otherwise be withheld if these conditions were not met. I am an authorized agent of this firm and sign this freely and voluntarily. The foregoing statements are true and apply to the following project contractor.

Firm Name

Signed

Printed Name and Title

Date

Capacity: CONTRACTOR

Return completed form to: Greg Smith, CBJ Contract Administrator, City and Borough of Juneau, 155 South Seward Street, Juneau, AK 99801. Email: greg\_smith@juneau.org; Phone(907) 586-0873 if you have any questions.

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation manuals for systems and equipment.
  - 2. Product maintenance manuals.
  - 3. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Divisions 2 through 28 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications, field conditions, and record drawings and specifications.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following formats:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble into a single composite manual with electronicallyindexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to the Owner.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
  - 2. Two paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Owner will return one copy.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 7 days before commencing demonstration and training. Prior to demonstration and testing, Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 7 days before commencing demonstration and training. Owner will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Owner's comments and submit corrected manuals prior to commencing demonstration and training.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual by discipline (architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical) and into a separate section for each system or piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Date of submittal.
  - 4. Name and contact information for applicable Contractor and Subcontractors.
  - 5. Names and contact information for Architect and major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  - 6. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system and equipment.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names and configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title, and subject matter of contents, and

indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

- 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
- 3. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
- 4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
  - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
  - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.2 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System and equipment descriptions.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards and procedures.
  - 4. Operating logs.
  - 5. Wiring and control diagrams.
  - 6. Piped system diagrams.
  - 7. Precautions against improper use.
  - 8. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number as indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function and operating characteristics.
  - 5. Performance curves and limiting conditions.
  - 6. Engineering data and tests.
  - 7. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
  - 5. Instructions on stopping including normal shutdown instructions.
  - 6. Seasonal operating instructions.
  - 7. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 8. Special operating instructions and procedures.

- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## 2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name, model number, color, and similar identifying information.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Material and chemical composition.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and sources of materials.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

### 2.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

# SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

# SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- E. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

# SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 1 Sections as applicable.
  - 2. Divisions 2 through 28 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: Maintain one paper copy set of marked-up record prints and specifications for interim and final submittals.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings including Shop Drawings at a location on-site approved by the Owner.
  - 1. Neatly mark record prints in red font to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in neat, straight lines acceptable to the Owner.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.

# SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
- c. Depths of foundations.
- d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
- e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
- f. Actual equipment locations.
- g. Duct size and routing.
- h. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
- i. Changes made through Request for Proposal or Construction Change Directive.
- j. Changes made following Request for Information or Owner's written directive.
- k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up prints.
- 4. Mark record sets with red-colored ink or pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Request for Proposal numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

# 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Store record documents at a location approved by the Owner and apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition. Provide access to project record documents for Owner's reference during normal working hours. Owner may require updated record documents as a condition of authorizing Progress Payments.

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
  - 2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
  - 3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
  - 4. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel edgings.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 5 Section "Decorative Formed Metal."

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."

# 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed WORK, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

#### 2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at interior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
  - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- D. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.
- E. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
- F. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

# 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
- F. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- G. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

#### 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the WORK.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

# 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

C. Prime with manufacturer standard shop primer for field painting

### 2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

## 2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer.
- B. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
  - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

## 3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for security grill to and rigidly brace from building structure.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

# SECTION 057000 - DECORATIVE FORMED METAL

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Decorative perforated metal panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for attachments.

## 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for decorative formed metal items. Deliver items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate installation of decorative formed metal with adjacent construction to ensure that wall assemblies, flashings, trim, and joint sealants, are protected against damage from the effects of weather, age, corrosion, and other causes of deterioration.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including finishing materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for decorative formed metal.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, component details, and attachment details.
  - 2. Indicate materials and profiles of each decorative formed metal member, fittings, joinery, finishes, fasteners, anchorages, and accessory items.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on approximately 6-inch (150-mm) square Samples of metal of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing decorative formed metal similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

## SECTION 057000 – DECORATIVE FORMED METAL

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver decorative formed metal products wrapped in protective coverings and strapped together in suitable packs or in heavy-duty cartons. Remove protective coverings before they stain or bond to finished surfaces.
- B. Store products on elevated platforms in a dry location.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, columns, beams, and other construction contiguous with decorative formed metal by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Decorative formed metal items, including anchors and connections, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of materials involved and without exhibiting permanent deformation in any components:
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

#### 2.2 SHEET METAL

A. General: Fabricate products from sheet metal without pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections where exposed to view on finished units.

#### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Fabricated from same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with materials joined.

#### 2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble decorative formed metal items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

## SECTION 057000 – DECORATIVE FORMED METAL

- B. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of decorative formed metal items with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Form metal to profiles and sizes indicated.. Produce flat, flush surfaces without cracking or grain separation at bends. Fold back exposed edges of sheet metal to form a 1/2-inch- (12-mm-) wide hem on the concealed side.
- D. Provide support framing, mounting and attachment clips, splice sleeves, fasteners, and accessories needed to install decorative formed metal items.

## 2.5 PERFORATED METAL PANELS

- A. Form panels from metal of type and thickness indicated below.
  - 1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.040 inch (1.60 mm).
    - a. Finish: Mill.
  - 2. Perforations: 1/4" round holes on 3/8" centers, staggered pattern
- B. Drill and tap holes needed for securing closures and trim to other surfaces.
- C. Procure from manufacturer's in-stock supply.

#### 2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of decorative formed metal.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# SECTION 057000 – DECORATIVE FORMED METAL

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place decorative formed metal items level and plumb and in alignment with adjacent construction. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install decorative formed metal.
  - 1. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing, or provide new units as required.
- B. Exposed connections to be accurately fitted together. Provide reveals as indicated.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, clean metals by washing thoroughly with water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and drying with soft cloths.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

#### 3.4 **PROTECTION**

A. Protect finishes of decorative formed metal items from damage during construction period. Remove temporary protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior standing and running trim.
  - 2. Wood paneling.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 9 Section "Interior Painting" for priming, backpriming, and finishing of interior finish carpentry.
  - 2. Division 12 Section "Plastic Laminate Clad Countertop" for built-in counter tops.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
  - 3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.
- B. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- C. MDO Plywood: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples for Verification: For each type of wood indicated.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect materials against weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.

B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL
  - A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
  - B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
  - C. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
  - D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
  - E. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

# 2.2 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

- A. Hardwood Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish:
  - 1. Species and Grade: Match existing: Red Oak, clear, verify.
  - 2. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.
  - 3. Size: Match existing or as indicated.
  - 4. Finish: See Division 9 "Interior Painting."

## 2.3 PANELING

- A. Wood Wall Panel for Transparent Finish:
  - 1. Species and Grade: Red Cedar; Clear.
  - 2. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.
  - 3. Size: As indicated.
  - 4. Finish: See Division 9 "Interior Painting."

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
- B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
  - 1. Use wood glue that has a VOC content of 30 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.
  - 1. Use adhesive that has a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

# 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members except those with ends exposed in finished work:
  - 1. Interior standing and running trim except shoe and crown molds.
  - 2. Wood board paneling.
- B. Ease edges of lumber to 1/16-inch radius, unless otherwise indicated.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.
  - 1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
  - 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand where face fastening is unavoidable.
  - 3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
  - 4. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

# 3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
  - 1. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
  - 2. Install trim after gypsum board joint finishing operations are completed.
  - 3. Drill pilot holes in hardwood before fastening to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.
  - 4. Apply finish to exposed cut surfaces.

### 3.5 PANELING INSTALLATION

- A. Wood Paneling: Select and arrange panels on each wall to minimize noticeable variations in grain character and color between adjacent panels. Leave 1/8-inch gap at vertical joints. Install with uniform tight horizontal joints between panels.
  - 1. Arrange panel joints as indicated.
  - 2. Attach with finish nails into studs. Fill nail holes.
  - 3. Apply finish to exposed cut surfaces.

#### 3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

## 3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

#### 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
    - a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows.
    - c. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and waterresistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.

- 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- 4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

## 2.2 JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: In Prep Kitchen and open adjoining spaces, provide products formulated with fungicide that are intended for sealing interior nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and temperature extremes, and that comply with the following:
  - 1. Products: Available products include the following:
    - a. 786 Mildew Resistant; Dow Corning.
    - b. Sanitary 1700; GE Silicones.
    - c. NuFlex 302; NUCO Industries, Inc.
    - d. 898 Silicone Sanitary Sealant; Pecora Corporation.
    - e. PSI-611; Polymeric Systems, Inc.
    - f. Tremsil 600 White; Tremco.
  - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
  - 3. Class: 25.
  - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
  - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- B. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: At typical locations, provide products complying with the following:
  - 1. Products: Available products include the following:
    - a. Vulkem 116; Mameco International.
    - b. Vulkem 230; Mameco International.
    - c. Sikaflex 1a; Sika Corporation.
    - d. NP 1; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
  - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
  - 3. Class: 25.
  - 4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).

5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joints substrates indicated, O.

# 2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

# 2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

# 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

- 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- G. Installation of Preformed Tapes: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

#### 3.5 **PROTECTION**

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior expansion control systems.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For each expansion control system specified. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, blockout requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion control system. Where expansion control systems change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of expansion control system indicated, full width by 6 inches (150 mm) long in size.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Provide expansion control systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.
  - 1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion control systems change direction or abut other materials.
  - 2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion control systems.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Expansion control systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

- 1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- 2. Component Importance Factor is 1.0.

## 2.3 INTERIOR EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Balco, Inc.
  - 2. Construction Specialties, Inc.
  - 3. InPro Corporation (IPC).
  - 4. MM Systems Corporation.
  - 5. Nystrom, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.
  - 1. Reuse existing as possible before procuring new.
  - 2. Match existing size, material, finish and type.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.
  - 1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.
- B. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

#### 2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

#### 2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mill finish.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces where expansion control systems will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to expansion control system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion control systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion control systems.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion control systems and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion control systems.
  - 1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
  - 2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion control system installation and performance.
  - 3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
  - 4. Repair or grout blockout as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
  - 5. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
    - a. Shimming is not permitted.
  - 6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) from each end and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
- C. Terminate exposed ends of expansion control systems with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion control system materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with assembly performance requirements.

1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.

## 3.4 **PROTECTION**

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion control systems. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.

# SECTION 081213 – HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes steel doors and frames.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for solid-core wood doors installed in steel frames.
  - 2. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware and weatherstripping.
  - 3. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for spot grouting frames in gypsum board partitions.
  - 4. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting primed doors and frames.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and finishes .
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 2. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 3. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  - 4. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
  - 5. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
  - 6. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

# SECTION 081213 – HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each unit to permit air circulation.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Hollow metal frames:
    - a. Amweld Building Products, Inc.
    - b. Ceco Door Products.
    - c. Copco Door Co.
    - d. Curries Co.
    - e. Hope's Architectural Products Inc.
    - f. Kewanee Corp.
    - g. Mesker Door, Inc.
    - h. Pioneer Industries.
    - i. Republic Builders Products.
    - j. Steelcraft.

#### 2.2 FRAMES

- A. Provide metal frames for doors, borrowed lites, and other openings, according to ANSI/SDI 100, and of types and styles as shown on Drawings and schedules. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Construction: mitered or coped and continuously welded corners.
  - 2. Material: form frames from minimum 0.053-inch- thick steel sheet, galvanized.
  - 3. Finish: Prime
- B. Door Silencers: Drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-door frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-door frames.

#### 2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI 100 requirements.

## SECTION 081213 – HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- B. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- C. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers, and moldings from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- D. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware according to final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of SDI 107 and ANSI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.
  - 1. For overhead door closers, provide space, cutouts, reinforcing, and provisions for fastening in top rail of doors or head of frames, as applicable.
  - 2. Coordinate frame preparation with Owner provided and installed electric strikes.
- E. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware may be done at Project site.
- F. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to the Door and Hardware Institute's (DHI) "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

#### 2.4 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
- B. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for steel sheet finishes.
- C. Apply primers and organic finishes to doors and frames after fabrication.

# 2.5 GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so that surfaces are free of oil or other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating of the type suited to the organic coating applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
  - 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint 20.
  - 2. Factory prime doors and frames for field painting.

# SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal frames and accessories according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's data, and as specified.
- B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI 105, unless otherwise indicated. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
  - 1. Place frames before constructing enclosing walls and ceilings.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Prime Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.
- B. Protection Removal: Immediately before final inspection, remove protective wrappings from doors and frames.

## SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Solid-core doors with wood veneer faces with transparent finish.
  - 2. Shop priming flush wood doors.
- B. Related sections include:
  - 1. Section 9 "interior painting" of wood doors.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction, trim for openings, and louvers.
  - 1. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
- C. Samples for Verification: Factory finishes applied to door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standard: Comply with the following standard:
  - 1. AWI Quality Standard: AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grade of door, core, construction, finish, and other requirements.

# SECTION 081416 – FLUSH WOOD DOORS

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect doors during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soiling, and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Individually package doors in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- B. Mark each door with individual opening numbers used on Shop Drawings. Use removable tags or concealed markings.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit written agreement on door manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors that have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section or that show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span, or do not comply with tolerances in referenced quality standard.
  - 1. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time after the date of Substantial Completion:
    - a. Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the WORK include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Flush Wood Doors:
    - a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
    - b. Eggers Industries; Architectural Door Division.
    - c. Graham Manufacturing Corp.
    - d. Marlite.
    - e. Oshkosh Architectural Door Co.
    - f. Poncraft Door Co.
    - g. Vancouver Door Company, Inc.
    - h. V-T Industries Inc.
    - i. Weyerhaeuser Co.

# SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

### 2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Grade: Premium, with Grade AA faces.
  - 2. Faces: Red oak, to match existing doors and oak trim. Rotary cut veneers, book match faces.
  - 3. Stiles: Hardwood edges for staining to match faces.
  - 4. Finish: Custom grade, with AWI catalyzed polyurethane, satin finish.

## 2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
  - 1. Grade: Custom.
  - 2. Species: Red oak.
  - 3. Cut: Rotary cut.
  - 4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
  - 5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
  - 6. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
  - 7. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species edge Type A.
  - 8. Core: Particleboard.
  - 9. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.
  - 10. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Heavy Duty.
  - 11. Finish: AWI catalyzed polyurethane, satin finish.

#### 2.4 DOORS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
  - 1. Grade: Custom.
  - 2. Faces: MDO.
    - a. Apply MDO to directly to high-density hardboard crossbands.
  - 3. Exposed Vertical Edges: Any closed-grain hardwood.
  - 4. Core: Particleboard.
  - 5. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.
  - 6. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Standard Duty.
  - 7. Finish: Shop prime.

# SECTION 081416 – FLUSH WOOD DOORS

#### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate flush wood doors in sizes indicated for Project site fitting.
- B. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements of NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- C. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
  - 1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

#### 2.6 LITE FRAMES

A. Metal Frames for Lite Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet and factory primed for paint finish.

#### 2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
  - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

#### 2.8 SHOP PRIMING

A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Shop prime faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 099123" Interior Painting."

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine installed door frames before hanging doors.
  - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads.
  - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
  - 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Job-Fit Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted with fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal cut surfaces after fitting and machining.
  - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold.
    - a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
  - 2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
  - 3. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches on lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation, if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.
- C. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to ensure that wood doors are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

## SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Installation of mechanical door hardware for the following:
    - a. Swinging doors.
    - b. Sliding doors.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 081213 "Hollow Metal Frames".
  - 2. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors".

# 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- C. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

### SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

D. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Coordinate owner provided hardware cut sheets for door and frame preparation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

# SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height greater than 90 inches (2286 mm).
- E. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
  - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
- F. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Owner.
  - 1. Configuration: Provide one power supply for each door opening with electrified door hardware.
- G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- H. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- I. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
  - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
  - 3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

# SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

# 3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Door hardware owner provided, contractor installed.

# **END OF SECTION**

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Special Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Glass for interior borrowed lites and doors.
  - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturer: A firm that produces primary glass or fabricated glass as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- C. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of the hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure at the project site, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
  - 1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300.

# SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Glazing Schedule: Prepare a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An installer with at least 3 years experience who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Insulating Glass: Obtain insulating-glass units from one manufacturer using the same type of glass and other components for each type of unit indicated.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.
- D. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Product Testing: Obtain sealant test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period.
  - 1. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
  - 2. Test elastomeric glazing sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
- E. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.
- F. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. GANA Publications: GANA'S "Glazing Manual" and "Laminated Glass Design Guide."

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

# 1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive OWNER of other rights OWNER may have under other provisions of the CONTRACT Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the CONTRACT Documents.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the WORK include, but are not limited to, the products indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

### 2.2 PRIMARY FLOAT GLASS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3 (glazing select); <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" thick.

# 2.3 FULLY TEMPERED FLOAT GLASS

A. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

### 2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
  - 1. Neoprene.
  - 2. EPDM.
  - 3. Silicone.
  - 4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
  - 5. Any material indicated above.

# 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

# SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-resistance rating.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Following the Pre-Installation conference described in 1.6 H, examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
  - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

### 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

# SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

### 3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

# 3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

# END OF SECTION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior gypsum wallboard.
  - 2. Non-load-bearing steel framing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 9 Section "Painting"

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

# 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the WORK include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Steel Framing and Furring:
    - a. Clark Steel Framing Systems.
    - b. Dale Industries, Inc. Dale/Incor.
    - c. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
    - d. National Gypsum Company.
  - 2. Gypsum Board and Related Products:
    - a. American Gypsum Co.
    - b. G-P Gypsum Corp.
    - c. National Gypsum Company.
    - d. United States Gypsum Co.

### 2.2 STEEL SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Components, General: As follows:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
  - 2. Steel Sheet Components: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal and with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
- B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
  - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
  - 2. Minimum Depth: 3-5/8".
- C. Deep-Leg Deflection Track: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- deep flanges.
- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
- E. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

## 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM WALLBOARD

- A. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and correspond with support system indicated.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36.
  - 1. Type X:
    - a. Thickness: 5/8 inch unless indicated otherwise.
    - b. Long Edges: Tapered.

# 2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior relight glazing pockets and jamb stops. "Fry Reglet Corp" extruded aluminum frameless glazing system, DMEC jamb and DMGT sill/head components, sized as required to suit conditions.
- B. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
    - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound; use at exposed panel edges.

### 2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.
- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  - 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
  - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

### 2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standards: ASTM C 754, and ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations or, if none available, with United States Gypsum's "Gypsum Construction Handbook."
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
  - 1. Isolate ceiling assemblies where they abut or are penetrated by building structure.
  - 2. Isolate partition framing and wall furring where it abuts structure, except at floor. Install slip-type joints at head of assemblies that avoid axial loading of assembly and laterally support assembly.
    - a. Use deep-leg deflection track, installed prior to spray fireproofing. As an alternative, install secondary metal standoffs prior to spray fireproofing and install deep leg deflection track to the secondary metal standoff framing.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

### 3.3 INSTALLING STEEL PARTITION AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Install tracks (runners) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board assemblies abut other construction.
- B. Installation Tolerance: Install each steel framing and furring member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
- C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate elsewhere. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
  - 1. Cut studs 1/2 inch short of full height to provide perimeter relief.
- D. Install steel studs and furring at the following spacings:
  - 1. Single-Layer Construction: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Multilayer Construction: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- F. Frame door openings to comply with GA-600 and with gypsum board manufacturer's applicable written recommendations, unless otherwise indicated. Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
  - 1. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.
  - 3. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.
- G. Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

### 3.4 APPLYING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: ASTM C 840 and GA-216.
- B. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels where indicated, unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
- C. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- F. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.
- G. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- H. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
- I. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- J. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - 1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches o.c. for vertical applications.
- K. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches o.c.

### 3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.

- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below, according to ASTM C 840, for locations indicated:
  - 1. Level 1, panels in ceiling plenum and concealed areas: Embed tape at joints.
  - 2. Level 2, panels as substrate for wainscoting: Embed tape and apply separate first coat of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges and sand smooth. Paint finished drywall surface one coat of specified primer prior to installing wainscoting, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Level 4, panels exposed to view: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges.

### 3.7 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture matching existing texture in Departure Lounge free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.
- C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.8 **PROTECTION**

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

# END OF SECTION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete at ceilings.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AC: Articulation Class.
- B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical panel ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surfaceburning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
  - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
  - 1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with ASTM E 580.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
  - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

### 1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

### 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
  - 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL
  - A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING – "C1":

- A. Reuse existing panels in good condition, as available. Install the Basis of Design if insufficient numbers of existing panels are not available.
  - 1. Verify that Basis of Design matches existing panels, notify Owner and Architect if they do not match.
- B. Products: Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Armstrong World Industries.
  - 2. Series: Optima Open Plan, Vector
- C. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
  - 1. Type and Form: Type XII, glass-fiber base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, cloth.
  - 2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).
- D. Color: White.
- E. LR: Not less than 0.90.
- F. NRC: Not less than 0.90.
- G. CAC: Not less than 25.
- H. AC: Not less than 190.
- I. Edge/Joint Detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension system members.
- J. Thickness: 7/8 inch.
- K. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- L. Antimicrobial Treatment: Inherent.

- 2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING "C2":
  - A. Products: Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product:
    - 1. Manufacturer: Armstrong World Industries.
    - 2. Series: Georgian High Washability.
  - B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
    - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral fiber base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2.
    - 2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).
  - C. Color: White.
  - D. CAC: Not less than 33.
  - E. Edge/Joint Detail: Square Lay-In.
  - F. Thickness: 15/16 inch.
  - G. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
  - H. Antimicrobial Treatment: Inherent.

### 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
  - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    - a. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.

- 2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Zinc-coated, Carbon Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A 641M, Class 1 Zinc coating, soft temper.
  - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.
- E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- F. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.
- G. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- H. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- I. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in-place.
- J. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.
- K. Impact Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.

### 2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

- A. Reuse existing grid in good condition, as available. Install the Basis of Design if insufficient quantities of existing grid are not available.
  - 1. Verify that Basis of Design matches existing grid, notify Owner and Architect if they do not match.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or a comparable product:
  - a. MFR: Armstrong World Industries
  - b. Prelude 15/16" Exposed tee grid
  - c. Color: White

- 2. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
- 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
- 4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
- 5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

# 2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. BPB USA
  - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation
  - 4. Fry Reglet Corporation
  - 5. Gordon, Inc.
  - 6. USG Interiors, Inc
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
    - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
  - 2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
    - a. OSI Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-175 Rubber Base Sound Sealant.
    - b. Pecora Corporation; BA-98.
    - c. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 3. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  - 5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  - 6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  - 7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.

- 8. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
- 9. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
- 10. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
- 11. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- 12. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
  - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
  - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
  - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
    - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
  - 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
  - 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
  - 4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
  - 5. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. Install clean-room gasket system in areas indicated, sealing each panel and fixture as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 7. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

# 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

# **END OF SECTION**

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Vinyl sheet floor covering, with backing.
  - 2. Coved vinyl sheet base.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 9 Section "Carpet Tile" for reducer strips and other accessories installed as transition material with modular caret tile.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch sections of each different color and pattern of floor covering required.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor covering to include in maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor covering installation and seaming method indicated.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor coverings and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store rolls upright.

# 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive floor coverings during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.
- E. Install floor coverings after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for vinyl flooring: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of vinyl flooring installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of vinyl flooring due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 5 years from the date of Substantial Completion.

### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Floor Covering: Furnish quantity not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each color, pattern, and type of floor covering installed.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 VINYL SHEET FLOOR COVERING – "SV":

- A. Products: Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product:
  - a. MFR: Mannington Commercial.
  - b. Series: Magna.
  - c. Color: Crystal Rosa, 18016.
- B. Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering with Backing: ASTM F 1303.
  - 1. Type (Binder Content): Type II, minimum binder content of 34 percent.
  - 2. Wear-Layer Thickness: Grade 1.
  - 3. Overall Thickness: As standard with manufacturer.
  - 4. Backing Class: Class A (fibrous).
- C. Wearing Surface: Embossed.
- D. Sheet Width: 6 feet.
- E. Seaming Method: Heat welded.

#### 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor covering and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:
  - 1. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.
    - a. Color: Per manufacturer's recommendation.
- D. Integral-Flash-Cove-Base Accessories:
  - 1. Cove Strip: 1-inch radius provided or approved by manufacturer.
  - 2. Cap Strip: Square metal, or product approved by manufacturer.
  - 3. Corners: Metal inside and outside corners and end stops provided or approved by manufacturer.
- E. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the WORK.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor coverings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions including levelness tolerances have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of floor coverings.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
  - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor coverings until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move floor coverings and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by floor coverings immediately before installation.

### 3.3 FLOOR COVERING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor coverings.
- B. Unroll floor coverings and allow them to stabilize before cutting and fitting.

- C. Lay out floor coverings as follows:
  - 1. Maintain uniformity of floor covering direction.
  - 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in floor covering substrates.
  - 3. Match edges of floor coverings for color shading at seams.
  - 4. Avoid cross seams.
- D. Scribe and cut floor coverings to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor coverings as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor coverings on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of floor coverings installed on covers and adjoining floor covering. Tightly adhere floor covering edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor coverings to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- I. Seamless Installation:
  - 1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and use welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless floor covering. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining floor covering surfaces.
- J. Integral-Flash-Cove Base: Cove floor coverings 6 inches up vertical surfaces. Support floor coverings at horizontal and vertical junction by cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.
  - 1. Install metal corners at inside and outside corners.

# 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor coverings.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor covering installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from floor covering surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum floor coverings thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop floor coverings to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor coverings from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor covering before applying liquid floor polish.
  - 1. Apply coats as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Cover floor coverings until Substantial Completion.

# **END OF SECTION**

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1. Modular carpet tile.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
  - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and other Accessory Stripping.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
  - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.
- F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet tiles until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, loss of tuft bind strength, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, and delamination.
  - 3. Warranty Period:
    - a. Lifetime wear and backing from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. 15 year color safeness from date of Substantial Completion.

# 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

### **SECTION 096813 - CARPET TILE**

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 CARPET TILE – CP:

- 1. Available Products: Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product upon written approval:
  - a. CPT: MFR: Mannington Commercial
    - 1) Series: String Theory Collection
    - 2) Color: Chroma 15000.
    - 3) Construction: Tufted, Textured Loop Pile
    - 4) Face Fiber: 50% Post Production Type 6,6 Nylon; 50% Type 6,6 Nylon.
    - 5) Stain Repel/Stain Resist/Soil Release: XGuard
    - 6) Bleach Resistant: ColorSafe
    - 7) Finished Face Weight: 18 oz/sq. yd.
    - 8) Gauge: 1/10
    - 9) Finished Pile Height: .112 in
    - 10) Standard Backing: Infinity Modular.
    - 11) Tile Size: 24 in x 24 in.

### 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

# SECTION 096813 - CARPET TILE

- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
  - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 3 Section "Structural Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
  - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer in a Brick Ashlar pattern.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

## **SECTION 096813 - CARPET TILE**

- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

# 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

# END OF SECTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Steel.
  - 2. Wood.
  - 3. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 6 Sections for shop priming carpentry with primers specified in this Section.
  - 2. Division 8 Sections for factory priming doors and frames with primers specified in this Section.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches min. ea. direction.
  - 2. Label each Sample for location and application area.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
  - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
  - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

- 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the WORK include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 2. Coronado Paint.
  - 3. Davis Paint Company.
  - 4. ICI Paints.
  - 5. Kelly-Moore Paints.
  - 6. Rodda Paint Co.
  - 7. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
  - 8. Spectra-Tone.

### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- B. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
  - 1. Flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
  - 2. Nonflat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
  - 3. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
  - 4. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
  - 5. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
  - 6. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
  - 7. Flat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
  - 8. Nonflat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
  - 9. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
  - 10. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
  - 11. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
  - 12. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
  - 13. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.
  - 14. Dry-Fog Coatings: VOC content of not more than 400 g/L.
  - 15. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: VOC content of not more than 340 g/L.
  - 16. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: VOC content of not more than 420 g/L.
- C. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide topcoat paints and anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to ferrous metals that comply with the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
  - 1. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
  - 2. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
    - a. Acrolein.
    - b. Acrylonitrile.
    - c. Antimony.
    - d. Benzene.
    - e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
    - f. Cadmium.
    - g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
    - h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
    - i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
    - j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
    - k. Diethyl phthalate.
    - 1. Dimethyl phthalate.
    - m. Ethylbenzene.
    - n. Formaldehyde.
    - o. Hexavalent chromium.
    - p. Isophorone.
    - q. Lead.

- r. Mercury.
- s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
- t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
- u. Methylene chloride.
- v. Naphthalene.
- w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
- x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
- y. Vinyl chloride.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
  - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surfaceapplied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
  - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

- 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- F. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mechanical Work:
    - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    - e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.

- f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
- g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- 2. Electrical Work:
  - a. Switchgear.
  - b. Panelboards.
  - c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
  - d. Cover plates, outlets, and other devices that are paintable within the "P2" and exposed "P3" areas.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by ARCHITECT, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

# 3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Wood Substrates: Including wood trim and panel products.
  - 1. Transparent Finish: Clear (satin)
  - 2. Grade: Premium.
  - 3. AWI Finish System: Catalyzed polyurethane.
  - 4. Wash Coat for Stained Finish: Apply wash-coat sealer to woodwork made from closedgrain wood before staining and fin.ishing.
  - 5. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
  - 6. Filled Finish for Open-Grain Woods: After staining (if any), apply paste wood filler to open-grain woods and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.
- B. Steel Substrates:
  - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 5.1S.
    - a. Prime Coat: Rust-inhibitive primer (water based).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (semigloss).

- C. Gypsum Board Substrates:
  - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 9.2M.
    - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (eggshell).
  - 2. Colors Schedule: Provide the following colors, or Architect approved matches:
    - a. "P1": Benjamin Moore, Ivory Tower, 2157-70. Verify that color matches existing building standard.
    - b. "P2": Benjamin Moore, Smokestack Gray, 2131-40.
    - c. "P3": Benjamin Moore, Adobe Orange, 2171-30.
    - d. "P4": Benjamin Moore, Match adjoining existing Café wall.

# **END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 102600 - WALL PROTECTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Corner guards.
  - 2. Impact Resistant Wall Covering.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  - 1. Corner Guards: 12 inches long. Include examples of joinery, corners, and field splices.
  - 2. Impact Resistant Wall Covering: Sample of approximately 3 inches by 3 inches. Include examples of trim pieces.
- C. Maintenance Data: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units from single source from a single manufacturer.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

### SECTION 102600 – WALL PROTECTION

### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of units installed, but no fewer than two, 4-foot- long units.
  - 2. Impact Resistant Wall Covering: Full-size panels equal to 5 percent of each type, color, and texture, but no fewer than two full-size panels.
- B. Include mounting and accessory components. Replacement materials shall be from same production run as installed units.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

### 2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc.
  - b. Balco, Inc.
  - c. Construction Specialties, Inc.
  - d. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
  - e. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
  - f. Pawling Corporation.
  - g. Tepromark International, Inc.

## SECTION 102600 – WALL PROTECTION

- B. Corner Guards:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: GWB Surfaces:
    - a. MFR: Koroseal
    - b. Material: Stainless Steel #4 Satin Finish
    - c. Size: 3" wing.
    - d. Height: 60"

### 2.3 IMPACT RESISTANT WALL COVERINGS

- B. Impact Resistant Sheet Wall Covering "W2"
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. American Floor Products Co., Inc.
    - b. Balco, Inc.
    - c. Construction Specialties, Inc.
    - d. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
    - e. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
    - f. Kwalu, LLC.
    - g. WallGuard.com.
  - 2. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm) for sheet.
  - 3. Sheet Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm) minimum.
  - 4. Color and Texture: White, Smooth.
  - 5. Height: Full 96" panel.
  - 6. Trim and Joint Moldings: Extruded rigid plastic that matches sheet wall covering color.

### 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate impact-resistant wall protection units to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.
- C. Fabricate components with tight seams and joints with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

### 2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

### SECTION 102600 - WALL PROTECTION

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
  - 1. Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
    - a. Provide anchoring devices to withstand imposed loads.
  - 2. Provide corner guards as indicated:

### 3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 114000 - FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Owner-Furnished Equipment: Where indicated, Owner will furnish equipment for installation by Contractor.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate foodservice equipment layout and installation with other work, including layout and installation of lighting fixtures, HVAC equipment, and fire-suppression system components.
- B. Coordinate locations and requirements of utility service connections.
- C. Coordinate sizes, locations, and requirements of the following:
  - 1. Overhead equipment supports.
  - 2. Equipment bases.
  - 3. Floor depressions.
  - 4. Insulated floors.
  - 5. Floor areas with positive slopes to drains.
  - 6. Floor sinks and drains serving foodservice equipment.
  - 7. Roof curbs, equipment supports, and penetrations.

### 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with foodservice equipment by field measurements before fabrication. Indicate measurements on Coordination Drawings.

# SECTION 114000 - FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 Owner Furnished.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install foodservice equipment level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Connect equipment to utilities.
  - 2. Provide cutouts in equipment, neatly formed, where required to run service lines through equipment to make final connections.
- B. Complete equipment assembly where field assembly is required.
  - 1. Provide closed butt and contact joints that do not require a filler.
  - 2. Grind field welds on stainless-steel equipment until smooth and polish to match adjacent finish.
- C. Install equipment with access and maintenance clearances that comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Install cabinets and similar equipment on bases in a bed of sealant.
- E. Install closure-trim strips and similar items requiring fasteners in a bed of sealant.
- F. Install joint sealant in joints between equipment and abutting surfaces with continuous joint backing unless otherwise indicated. Produce airtight, watertight, vermin-proof, sanitary joints.

### 3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. After completing installation of equipment, repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean and adjust equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition.
- C. Protect equipment from damage during remainder of the construction period.

# END OF SECTION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Plastic-laminate countertops.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 6 Section "Interior Finish Carpentry" for interior carpentry exposed to view that is not specified in this Section.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
  - 1. Show details at a sufficiently large scale.
  - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
  - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in architectural woodwork.
- C. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. Plastic laminates, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful inservice performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installers who have a record of successful installations similar in size and materials.
- C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of interior architectural woodwork.
- D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the WORK.
  - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - 2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the WORK, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

### 1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.2 PLASTIC LAMINATE CLAD COUNTERTOP

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS.
- C. Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Formica.
  - 2. Pattern: Oiled Legno, 8846-58.
  - 3. Finish: Matte.
- D. Grain Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.
- E. Edge Treatment: As indicated.
- F. Core Material: Particleboard made with exterior glue.
- G. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.
- H. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

### 2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
  - 1. Align adjacent quartz-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
  - 2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
  - 3. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
  - 4. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant.
- G. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
- H. Refer to Division 9 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

# 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

# **END OF SECTION**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, fittings, valves, and connections for wet sprinkler systems.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants, for Firestopping requirements.
- B. Section 09 9123 Interior Paint: Preparation and painting of fire protection piping systems.
- C. Section 21 1300 Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler systems design.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME (BPV IX) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX Welding and Brazing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2010.
- B. ASME B16.1 Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2005.
- C. ASME B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1998 (R2006).
- D. ASME B16.4 Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1998 (R2006).
- E. ASME B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2009 (ANSI/ASME B16.5).
- F. ASME B16.9 Factory-made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.
- G. ASME B36.10M Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2004.
- H. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2010.
- I. ASTM A135/A135M Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance Welded Steel Pipe; 2009.
- J. ASTM A795/A795M Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use; 2008.

K. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2010.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections. See 211300 for additional requirements.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years experience. approved by manufacturer.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS
  - A. Sprinkler Systems: Conform work to NFPA 13.
  - B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code.

# 2.2 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A795 Schedule 10 (3-inches and over only) or ASTM A53 Schedule 40, black.
  - 1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel, buttwelded.

- 2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings and ASME B16.4, threaded fittings.
- 3. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded fittings.
- 4. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe. Couplings to fully encircle pipe and not U-bolt type. Similar to Victaulic Style 75 or 77. Rolled groove type. Cut groove not acceptable.
- 5. Exterior piping and fittings shall be galvanized schedule 40.
- 6. Piping over 3-inch size may be electrically welded, using backing rings and coated rods.

### 2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- D. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches: Cast iron hook.
- E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- F. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- G. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- H. Galvanized: Pipe hangers and supports shall be galvanized where in contact with galvanized piping or installed outside of the building.

### 2.4 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball Valve:
  - 1. Brass with cap and chain, 3/4 inch hose thread.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  - 3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  - 6. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Section 09 9000. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- I. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- J. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding. Refer to Section 09 9123.
- K. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
- L. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, and walls. Seal pipe and sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
- M. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- N. Die cut threaded joints with full cut standard taper pipe threads with red lead and linseed oil or other non-toxic joint compound applied to male threads only.

O. Coordinate closely with all other Contractors. In general, pitched waste and vent piping and ductwork shall take preference in location within the Project area. Sprinkler piping shall be installed in structural joist space throughout, except where conflicts with ductwork and piping will not occur. Coordinate required beam penetrations with Structural Engineer and Architect. Coordination of all drain valves, and other equipment requiring access and maintenance procedures is required with all building components during construction for maximum accessibility and proper location as intended.

### END OF SECTION 210500

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.
- B. System design, installation, and certification.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants for Firestopping.
- B. Section 21 0500 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe, fittings, and valves.
- C. Section 22 0553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2010.
- B. UL (FPED) Fire Protection Equipment Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

### 1.4 SUMMARY OF WORK

- A. Remodel the existing wet sprinkler system in the Project Area and related adjacent area. In addition:
  - 1. All areas without exposed structural ceilings shall have concealed sprinkler piping with recessed heads.
  - 2. Provide recessed heads in all finished ceilings. Upright, sidewall, and pendent heads are acceptable in exposed structural ceiling areas.
  - 3. Coverage shall be provided for above and below ceiling for entire project area.
  - 4. Contractor shall provide connections to the existing sprinkler system as required hereunder to maintain continuity for occupied area.
- B. Demolition of Existing Material, Equipment, and Systems:
  - 1. Sprinkler Contractor shall be available during Demolition Work for coordination and assistance for related Work.

### 1.5 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The Mechanical Work is governed by the entire Specifications and not just Division 21. The entire Specifications must be examined for requirements relating to the Work hereunder. The Work covered by this and all other Mechanical sections consists of furnishing labor, equipment, and materials in accordance with the Specifications or Drawings, or both, together with any incidental items not shown or specified which can be reasonably inferred or taken as belonging to the Work and necessary in good practice to provide a complete system described or shown as intended.
- B. Coordinate shutdown of systems with Airport Maintenance Personnel. Contact name and phone number will be available through ARCHITECT.
- C. Continuity of Mechanical Systems for the Building: Continuity of Mechanical systems for building sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems during demolition and new work shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. Building sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems shall be operational during occupied periods. Shutdown of systems shall not affect Occupied portions of the building except when coordinated with the ARCHITECT. Sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems shall be active at all times in Occupied areas.

### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Provide submittals according to Conditions of Contract, Division 1 Specifications Sections, and as required hereunder. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General, Supplementary Conditions, and all Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Approval of the data shall not eliminate responsibility for compliance with the Drawings or Specifications unless specific attention has been called in writing to proposed deviations at the time of transmittal of the data and such deviations have been approved, not shall it eliminate the responsibility for freedom of errors of any sort in the data. All Mechanical submittal data for Project construction is to be turned in for approval at the same time in order for an efficient review process. Partial submittals may be rejected until the full submittal is received.
- B. See Division 1 Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- C. Specific Products: Trade names and catalog numbers of manufactured products included herein are intended to indicate the type, size and grade of quality of equipment and materials required and such equipment and materials are approved for installation subject to full compliance with the Specifications. Except where single manufacture is specified for standardization, requires for approval of other manufacturers than those specified must be accompanied by complete descriptions including overall dimensions, performance data, and, if catalog material, identification of specific products or items proposed.
- D. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit coordinated shop drawings of the sprinkler system. Provide shop drawings of entire project area including all features, piping, heads, valves, hangers, bracing, accessories, and systems connections. Include separate ceiling plans detailing head locations, lighting,

diffusers, grilles, speakers, and other ceiling obstructions.

- 2. Indicate pipe material used, joint methods, supports, and floor and wall penetrations seals. Indicate installation, layout, heights, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections. Show all related systems in light format for coordination such as ductwork, lights, etc.
- 3. Submit shop drawings to ARCHITECT and then approved shop drawings to authority having jurisdiction for code official approval.
- E. Submittal Format: All data shall be submitted at one time in neatly bound loose-leaf three ring binders with pockets and tabulated in order of Specification Division 21. All data shall be typed, minimum 10 point font, not exceptions. Data submitted that is not conforming to these specification requirements will be returned without reviewing and will need to be resubmitted at Contractors sole complete cost.
  - 1. Each binder shall have a set of separators with index tabs A to Z. Tabs are to be printed type. Slip in tabs not acceptable.
  - 2. The first page shall be a cover sheet with project name, address, data, submittal product name, all applicable contractors and contact information, and all applicable consultants and contact information.
  - 3. Second page shall be a submittal manual index of all project Specification sections with respective tab numbers, and respective book number, if applicable.
  - 4. The first page of each manuals section shall be an index of the respective project Specification section and number with each product name, manufacturer name and model number.
  - 5. Each manuals section shall be labeled and certified by mechanical Subcontractor that the data presented is in accordance with project Specifications. Index sheet in front of completed diner listing each piece of equipment or material submitted.
  - 6. Product Data to be utilized shall be flagged and noted and all other data shall be crossed out or otherwise flagged that it is not in the project.
  - 7. Data shall be inserted in binders in order of Specification number. Specification number shall be clearly labeled on the each submittal page.
- F. As-Built Drawings: As-Built drawings shall be required at final submittal. As-builts shall accurately show all changes for Contract Document for piping, ductwork, and equipment.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for OWNER's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed, in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
  - 2. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Not required.
- I. Shop Drawings: Verify on-site as-built conditions during demolition of construction if required where system is concealed. Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections. Shop drawings shall be coordinated and corrected with all other disciplines for interference and location of existing and new conditions prior to submittal to ARCHITECT.
- I. Submit prior to Substantial Completion Inspection and Final Inspection a detailed list of equipment and systems that will NOT be completed for the completion date. Include status and

information of deficiencies from all previous inspection reports.

J. Submit prior to Re-inspections of Substantial Completion Inspections, if applicable, and the Final Inspection a marked copy of the previous Engineers Inspection Reports detailing all items that have been completed and all items that have not been completed with reasons thereof. Re-inspection or Final Inspection will not occur until receipt of this list.

# 1.7 COOPERATIVE WORK

- A. The Work hereunder shall be coordinated between various mechanical Sections and with the Work specified under other divisions or contracts toward rapid completion of the entire Project. If any cooperative Work must be altered due to lack of proper supervision hereunder, or failure to make proper provisions in time, then the Work hereunder shall include all expense of such changes as are necessary to be made in the Work under other divisions and contracts, and such changes shall be directly supervised by the ARCHITECT and shall be made to the satisfaction of the ARCHITECT.
- B. In general pitched piping and ductwork shall take preference in location within the Project area. Coordination of all drain valves, duct access doors, and other equipment requiring access and maintenance procedures is required with all building components during construction for maximum accessibility and proper location as intended. In many portions of the building, piping mains, piping branches, and sprinkler piping, as well as some duct branches will need to be installed in the joist space to allow for installation of duct mains. Coordinate closely with all other Contractors.
- C. Protection of existing mechanical material and equipment during selective demolition shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and coordinated with the respective Contractors. The CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary supports for all material and equipment. The CONTRACTOR at no cost to the Owner shall replace any existing material or equipment damaged during selective demolition due to insufficient protection. Coordination with all disciplines is required.

# 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of referenced design and installation standard on site.
- B. Conform to UL requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years experience approved by manufacturer.
- E. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear UL label or marking.

### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sprinklers, Valves, and Equipment:
  - 1. Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products
  - 2. Viking Corporation
  - 3. Grinnell

### 2.2 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

- A. Sprinkler System: Remodel existing wet sprinkler system.
- B. Occupancy: Light hazard; comply with NFPA 13.
- C. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, located adjacent to alarm valve.
- H. Pipe Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
  - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
  - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
  - 5. Other Types: As required.

### 2.3 SPRINKLERS

- A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Recessed pendant type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
  - 1. Response Type: Standard.
  - 2. Coverage Type: Extended.
  - 3. Finish: Chrome plated.
  - 4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
  - 5. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- B. Exposed Area Type: Pendant type with guard.
  - 1. Response Type: Standard.
  - 2. Coverage Type: Extended.
  - 3. Finish: Chrome plated.

4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
- B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.
- D. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.
- E. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.
- F. Require tests be witnessed by Fire Marshal.

# END OF SECTION 211300

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The Mechanical Work is governed by the entire Specifications and not just Division 22. The entire Specifications must be examined for requirements relating to the Work hereunder. The Work covered by this and all other Mechanical sections consists of furnishing labor, equipment, and materials in accordance with the Specifications or Drawings, or both, together with any incidental items not shown or specified which can be reasonably inferred or taken as belonging to the Work and necessary in good practice to provide a complete system described or shown as intended.
- B. Coordinate shutdown of systems with Airport Maintenance Personnel. Contact name and phone number will be available through ARCHITECT.
- C. Continuity of Mechanical Systems for the Building: Continuity of Mechanical systems for building sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems during demolition and new work shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. Building sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems shall be operational during occupied periods. Shutdown of systems shall not affect Occupied portions of the building except when coordinated with the ARCHITECT. Sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems shall be active at all times in Occupied areas. Shutdown to Occupied portions of the building to occur upon approval of the ARCHITECT. See paragraph 1.5D. Cooperative Work this Section.
- D. Demolition of and Connection to Existing Material, Equipment, and Systems:
  - 1. Mechanical drawings show reported as-built and contract document locations of piping taken from past project drawings.
  - 2. Where select piping and ductwork systems are shown to be partially removed for connection, prepare and protect the connection points appropriately to ensure later continuity of Work. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary supports as required and completely replace material and equipment that are not suitably protected during construction and becomes damaged.
  - 3. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary caps for ductwork and piping as required. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary partitions such as air-tight air plenum separations as required to maintain continuity of systems and to not contaminate existing systems or finishes. CONTRACTOR shall remove all temporary provisions when the phase of Work is completed or earlier if required.
  - 4. All material and equipment that are to be removed for relocation is the CONTRACTORS responsibility to suitably protect and store in a location that protects from damage. CONTRACTOR shall completely replace all relocated material and equipment that are damaged from storage and other misuse between demolition and reinstallation.
  - 5. Where items are shown to be removed such as piping or ductwork it is to be assumed that this includes the removal of the respective system including but not limited to pipe and duct hangers, supports, conduit, wiring, valves, and other related trim and appurtenances. Piping to be removed through a floor assumes that the piping is to be capped below floor

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 GENERAL MECHANICAL PLUMBING Page 220510 - 1

and the floor finished smooth.

- 6. Mechanical Contractor shall be available during Demolition Work for coordination and assistance for related Work. Mechanical Contractor shall locate, isolate, and drain piping systems to be removed.
- 7. Concrete wall and floor penetrations required. Saw cut or core drill as required. Sleeve penetrations. Coordinate with Architect for structural beam penetration approvals.
- 8. All plumbing fixtures and trim located in the respective Work area is to be cleaned thoroughly prior to occupancy by Owner.

### 1.2 WORDING OF THE SPECIFICATIONS

A. These Specifications are of the abbreviated or streamlined type and frequently include incomplete sentences. However, periods are used for clarity. Words such as "shall", "shall be", "the CONTRACTOR shall", and similar mandatory phrases shall be supplied by inference in the same manner, as they are required for the notes on the drawings.

### 1.3 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. All Work hereunder shall be strictly in conformance with applicable codes and regulations. All Work shall be in accordance with the 2009 Uniform Plumbing Code, 2009 International Mechanical Code, 2009 International Building Code, 2009 International Fire Code, the most recent edition of NFPA, City & Borough of Juneau and State of Alaska code modifications insofar as minimum requirements are concerned, but the Drawings and Specifications shall govern in case the minimum requirements are exceeded. All electrical equipment shall bear the UL label.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Provide submittals according to Conditions of Contract, Division 1 Specifications Sections, and as required hereunder. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions, and all Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Approval of the data shall not eliminate responsibility for compliance with the Drawings or Specifications unless specific attention has been called in writing to proposed deviations at the time of transmittal of the data and such deviations have been approved, nor shall it eliminate the responsibility for freedom of errors of any sort in the data. All Mechanical submittal data for Project construction is to be turned in for approval at the same time in order for an efficient review process. Partial submittals may be rejected until the full submittal is received.
- B. Specified Products: Trade names and catalog numbers of manufactured products included herein are intended to indicate the type, size, and grade of quality of equipment and materials required and such equipment and materials are approved for installation, subject to full compliance with the Specifications. Except where single manufacture is specified for standardization, requests for approval of other manufacturers than those specified must be accompanied by complete descriptions including overall dimensions, performance data, and, if catalog material, identification of specific products or items proposed.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 GENERAL MECHANICAL PLUMBING Page 220510 - 2

- C. Submittal Format: All data shall be submitted at one time in neatly bound loose-leaf three ring binders with pockets and tabulated in the same order of Specification Division section. All data shall be typed, minimum 10 point font, no exceptions. Data submitted that is not conforming to these specification requirements will be returned without reviewing and will need to be resubmitted at Contractors sole complete cost.
  - 1. Each binder shall have a set of separators with index tabs A to Z. Tabs are to be printed type. Slip-in tabs not acceptable.
  - 2. The first page shall be a cover sheet with project name, address, date, submittal product name, all applicable contractors and contact information, and all applicable consultants and contact information.
  - 3. Second page shall be a submittal manual index of all project Specification sections with respective tab numbers, and respective book number, if applicable.
  - 4. The first page of each manuals section shall be an index of that respective project Specification section and number with each product name, manufacturer name and model number.
  - 5. Each manuals section shall be labeled and certified by mechanical Subcontractor that the data presented is in accordance with project Specifications. Index sheet in front of completed binder listing each piece of equipment or material submitted.
  - 6. Product Data to be utilized shall be flagged and noted and all other data shall be crossed out or otherwise flagged that it is not in the project.
  - 7. Data shall be inserted in binders in order of Specification number. Specification number shall be clearly labeled on each submittal page.
- D. As-built Drawings: As-built drawings shall be required from all Mechanical Subcontractors and shall accurately show all changes from Contract Documents for all piping, ductwork, and equipment. As-built drawings shall be updated daily and available for inspection on-site by the ARCHITECT.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Data: Not required.
- F. Instructions To Personnel and Training: The mechanical Subcontractor shall instruct operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of the systems before accepting the responsibility of operation and maintenance of the systems.
- H. Qualification Data: For sheet metal installers. For pipe fitters.
- I. Submit prior to Substantial Completion Inspection and Final Inspection a detailed list of equipment and systems that will not be completed for the completion date. Include status and information of deficiencies from all previous inspection reports.
- J. Submit prior to Re-inspections of Substantial Completion Inspections, if applicable, and the Final Inspection a marked copy of the previous Engineers Inspection Reports detailing all items that have been completed and all items that have not been completed with reasons thereof. Re-inspection or Final Inspection will not occur until receipt of this list.

### 1.5 COOPERATIVE WORK

- A. The Work hereunder shall be coordinated between various mechanical Sections and with the Work specified under other divisions or contracts toward rapid completion of the entire Project. If any cooperative Work must be altered due to lack of proper supervision hereunder, or failure to make proper provisions in time, then the Work hereunder shall include all expense of such changes as are necessary to be made in the Work under other divisions and contracts, and such changes shall be directly supervised by the ARCHITECT and shall be made to the satisfaction of the ARCHITECT.
- B. In general pitched piping and ductwork shall take preference in location within the Project area. Coordination of all drain valves, duct access doors, and other equipment requiring access and maintenance procedures is required with all building components during construction for maximum accessibility and proper location as intended. In many portions of the building, piping mains, piping branches, and sprinkler piping, as well as some duct branches will need to be installed in the joist space to allow for installation of duct mains. Coordinate closely with all other Contractors.
- C. Protection of existing mechanical material and equipment during selective demolition shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and coordinated with the respective Contractors. The CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary supports for all material and equipment. The CONTRACTOR at no cost to the Owner shall replace any existing material or equipment damaged during selective demolition due to insufficient protection. Coordination with all disciplines is required.
- D. Temporary Utilities: Continuity of Mechanical systems for building sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems during demolition and new Work shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing and maintaining the Mechanical Systems serving occupied areas of the building throughout Construction. Shutdown of systems shall not affect Occupied portions of the building except when coordinated with ARCHITECT. Sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems shall be active at all times in Occupied areas.
  - 1. Airport air handling units may not be utilized for ventilating or heating portions of the building where Construction Work is in progress. All unused ducts are be sealed air tight into Construction Area. Any duct found dirty will be cleaned immediately at eh expense of the CONTRACTOR including removal and replacement of sound lined ducts.
  - 2. Protection of existing mechanical material and equipment during selective demolition shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and coordinated with the respective Sub Contractor. The CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary supports for all material and equipment. The CONTRACTOR at no cost to Owner shall replace any existing materials or equipment damaged during selective demolition due to insufficient protection. Coordinate with all disciplines and phasing plans are required.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in conformance with all applicable codes, regulations, local ordinances, contract documents, and generally accepted good practice. If discrepancies exist between Specifications and Contract Drawings then the solution that provides the Owner with the highest quality of product or installation shall be deemed as intended by the Contract Documents.
- B. All sheet metal workers shall have a minimum documented sheet metal fabrication and installation experience in commercial or industrial facilities of 3 years or be enrolled in an Alaska Department of Labor approved Sheet Metal Apprentice program. The ratio of on-site workers shall not exceed 3 apprentices or sheet metal workers for every one foreman. A foreman is defined as a sheet metal worker with minimum 3 years experience as detailed above or is an approved Journeyman.
- C. All Plumbers and Pipe Fitters shall have a minimum documented installation experience in commercial or industrial facilities of 3 years or be enrolled in an Alaska Department of Labor approved Plumbers and Pipe Fitters Apprentice program. The ratio of on-site workers shall not exceed 2 apprentices or pipe fitters for every one Journeyman.

### 1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. See Division 1 for specific requirements.
- B. Verifications: All measurements shall be verified at the site and prior to fabrications of equipment and systems. The existing conditions shall be fully observed before beginning the Work hereunder, and the Work hereunder executed in full coordination with the existing conditions observed. All hazardous material including asbestos materials that are discovered during the course of construction shall be immediately brought to the attention of the ARCHITECT for action. All Work performed with hazardous materials not approved by the Owner shall be at the full responsibility of the contractor and not the Owner.
- C. Changes: Variations apparently necessary due to existing conditions shall be made only on approval in writing by the ARCHITECT.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Division 1 for specific requirements regarding: Product warranties and product Bonds.
- B. The contractor shall provide continuous and generally trouble-free operation of the mechanical systems for the time period listed in Division 1 or for one year after Substantial Completion whichever time period is longer. The operation and maintenance of systems other than incidental operations such as room thermostat settings or changing of air filters, shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor and shall be addressed by the contractor immediately if deficiencies are present. Leaking of valves, flanges, or air vents shall be addressed immediately by the contractor during the warranty period. Control settings, noise problems, and other deficiencies resulting in unsatisfactory environmental conditions shall be addressed immediately.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 GENERAL MECHANICAL PLUMBING Page 220510 - 5

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

# **END OF SECTION 220510**

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 GENERAL MECHANICAL PLUMBING Page 220510 - 6

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 07 8400 Firestopping.
- C. Section 22 1005 Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus; 2010.
- B. ASTM C195 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007.
- C. ASTM C449 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007.
- D. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- E. ASTM C547 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2007e1.
- F. ASTM C552 Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2007.
- G. ASTM C585 Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System); 2010.
- H. ASTM C795 Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008.
- I. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2010b.
- J. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2010.
- K. NFPA 255 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.

L. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

### 2.2 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Knauf Insulation

- 2. Johns Manville Corporation
- 3. Owens Corning Corp
- 4. CertainTeed Corporation
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
  - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perminches.
- E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
  - 1. Water based insulation adhesive, UL classified. Compatible with insulation.

### 2.3 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Johns Manville Corporation
    - b. Proto/Knauf
    - c. Speedline
  - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
    - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
    - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
    - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
  - 3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
    - a. Compatible with insulation.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- H. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
  - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
  - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
  - 4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
  - 5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

- I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 8400.
- J. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.
- K. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with cement to form smooth surface.
- L. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- M. Nameplates and ASME Stamps: Bevel and seal insulation around; do not insulate over.
- N. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation so it can be easily removed and replaced without damage.
- O. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.

### 3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Piping Systems:
  - 1. Domestic Hot and Cold Water Supply and Hot Water recirculation: Mineral fiber pipe insulation, 1 inch thick. 1/2-inch thick may be used on plumbing piping branches 3/4-inch and smaller diameter when located inside walls.
  - 2. Plumbing Vents Within 10 feet of the Vent Through Roof: Mineral fiber pipe insulation, 1 inch thick.

# END OF SECTION 220719

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
  - 1. Sanitary sewer.
  - 2. Domestic water.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants.
- B. Section 08 3113 Access Doors and Frames.
- C. Section 09 9123 Interior Paint.
- D. Section 22 0553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 22 0719 Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- F. Section 26 2717 Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1998 (R2006).
- B. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2005) (ANSI B16.18).
- C. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2005).
- D. ASME B16.23 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings DWV; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2002.
- E. ASME B16.29 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings DWV; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.
- F. ASME B31.1 Power Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007 (ANSI/ASME B31.1).
- G. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008 (ANSI/ASME B31.9).

- H. ASTM A47/A47M Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999 (Reapproved 2009).
- I. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2010.
- J. ASTM A74 Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2009.
- K. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2009.
- L. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008.
- M. ASTM B42 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2010.
- N. ASTM B68 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed; 2011.
- O. ASTM B75 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2002 (Reapproved 2010).
- P. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2009.
- Q. ASTM B302 Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2007.
- R. ASTM B306 Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2009.
- S. ASTM C564 Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2009a.
- T. AWS A5.8/A5.8M Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; American Welding Society; 2004 and errata.
- U. CISPI 301 Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; 2005.
- V. CISPI 310 Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; 2004.
- W. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2009.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.
- D. Store piping and equipment in clean, enclosed from weather, location at all times. Materials are not to be stored in direct contact with dirty surfaces or on dirt floor. If piping, equipment, and components are found to be improperly stored they shall be removed from the project immediately and new, clean materials shall be used.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SANITARY SEWER AND VENT PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints (Under 3-inch size): CISPI 301, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-andshield assemblies. Standard duty..
  - 3. Joints (3-inch and larger): CISPI 301, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-andshield assemblies. Heavy Duty Coupling Assembly; Clamp-All or Anoco Husky Series 4000 couplings. No substitutions.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, type DWV. Acceptable only on 2-inch and under horizontal waste and vent piping located inside plumbing walls.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B123, cast bronze, or ASME B129, wrought copper.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 50B

### 2.2 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA. Mechanical press fit joint with gasket equivalent to PROPRESS acceptable.

### 2.3 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
  - 1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
  - 2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:
  - 1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
  - 2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

### 2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
  - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
  - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
  - 5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.
- B. Plumbing Piping Drain, Waste, and Vent:
  - 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
  - 4. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  - 5. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

- C. Plumbing Piping Water:
  - 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - 2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 3. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 Inches to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
  - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
  - 6. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  - 7. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  - 8. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

### 2.5 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Tyco Flow Control
  - 2. Conbraco Industries
  - 3. Nibco, Inc
  - 4. Milwaukee Valve Company
- B. Construction, 3 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, full port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, solder or threaded ends. Solder ends only on smaller than 1-inch,

### 2.6 FLOWSETTER VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc.
  - 2. ITT Bell & Gossett.
  - 3. Myson, Inc.
- B. Angle or straight pattern, rising stem, inside screw globe valve for 125 psi working pressure, with bronze body and integral union for screwed connections, renewable composition disc, plastic wheel handle for shut-off service, and lockshield key cap and set screw memory bonnet for balancing service.
- C. Spare: Provide minimum of two spare caps and one set of probes suitable to test the valve.

### 2.7 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Hammond Valve.
- 2. Nibco, Inc.
- 3. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- B. Up to 3 Inches:
  - 1. MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body and cap, bronze swing disc with rubber seat, threaded ends. I inch and smaller vlaves may have soldered ends.
- C. Over 3 Inches:
  - 1. MSS SP-71, Class 125, iron body, bronze swing disc, renewable disc seal and seat, flanged ends.

### 2.8 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Amtrol Inc
  - 2. Cla-Val Co
  - 3. Watts Regulator Company
- B. Up to 2 Inches:
  - 1. MSS SP-80, bronze body, stainless steel and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single union ends.

#### 2.9 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Pressure Relief:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Tyco Flow Control
    - b. Cla-Val Co
    - c. Henry Technologies
    - d. Watts Regulator Company
  - 2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.
- B. Temperature and Pressure Relief:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cla-Val Co
    - b. Henry Technologies
    - c. Watts Regulator Company

2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME (BPV IV) certified and labelled.

### 2.10 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc
  - 2. Green Country Filtration
  - 3. WEAMCO
- B. Size 2 inch and Under:
  - 1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
  - 2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 3100.
- I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 5 ft of cover.
- J. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly; coordinate with Architectural.
- K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- L. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
- M. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 9000.
- N. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- O. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- P. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- Q. Piping Tests: All drainage, sanitary waste and vent piping tested hydrostatically by filling piping to highest point for a minimum of one hour. Leaks developed during tests shall be corrected without caulking in threaded piping or additives and test restarted until a perfectly tight system is obtained. Enclosed piping tested before concealing. Tests performed in presence of ARCHITECT.
- R. Piping Tests: All domestic water piping tested hydrostatically at 125 psi for a minimum of one hour. Equipment, gages, and thermometer wells rated for a lesser pressure suitably protected during tests. Leaks developed during tests shall be corrected without caulking in threaded piping or additives and test restarted until a perfectly tight system is obtained. Enclosed piping tested before concealing. Tests performed in presence of ARCHITECT.
- S. Coordinate piping locations closely with other trades.
- T. Mechanically extracted collars acceptable on pipe sizes 2-inch and over. Installed by contractor with previous documented experience utilizing methods, machines and tools required by manufacturer.
- U. Where piping penetrates wall, run insulation through penetration. Seal penetration with fire stopping insulation and seal with fire stopping sealant. If sleeve is used as required in concrete penetrations, seal opening between pipe and sleeve with fire stopping insulation and seal with fire stopping sealant. Seal as required by manufacturers UL fire rated assembly listing.

- W. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
  - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  - 8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
  - 9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Section 09 9000. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
  - 10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation.
  - 11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.
  - 12. Provide pipe anchors at all elbows and offsets of water service main.
  - 13. All hangers are to be installed on the outside of the insulated piping.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.
- B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- D. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- E. Install ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

### 3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.

### 3.6 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with *Section 22 1113 and Section 22 1005 3.6.*
- B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- C. Ensure Ph of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda

ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

- D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

# 3.7 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
  - 1. Metal Piping:
    - a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
      - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
    - b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
      - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
    - c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
      - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.
    - d. Pipe size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
      - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch.

# END OF SECTION 221005

# PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
  - A. Floor drains.
  - B. Floor sinks.
  - C. Cleanouts.
  - D. Backflow preventers.
  - E. Backflow devices.
  - F. Water hammer arrestors.
  - G. Trap priming valves.
  - H. Pressure gages
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
  - A. Section 01 1000 Summary: Product requirements for OWNER furnished kitchen equipment.
  - B. Section 01 6000 Product Requirements: Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
  - C. Section 22 1005 Plumbing Piping.
  - D. Section 22 4000 Plumbing Fixtures.
  - E. Section 22 3000 Plumbing Equipment.
  - F. Section 26 2726 Wiring Devices: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.6.3 Floor and Trench Drains; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2007).
- B. ASSE 1011 Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; American Society of Sanitary Engineering; 2004 (ANSI/ASSE 1011).
- C. ASSE 1012 Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; American Society of Sanitary Engineering; 2002 (ANSI/ASSE 1012).
- D. ASSE 1013 Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers; American Society of Sanitary Engineering; 2005.

- E. ASSE 1019 Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant Automatic Draining Type; American Society of Sanitary Engineering; 2004, and Errata 2005 (ANSI/ASSE 1019).
- F. PDI-WH 201 Water Hammer Arresters; Plumbing and Drainage Institute; 2006.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors.
- E. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DRAINS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Mifab
  - 2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company
  - 3. Josam Company
- B. Floor Drain (FD-1):
  - 1. ASME A112.6.3; galvanized cast iron two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable 5-inch nickel-bronze strainer. 2-inch size.

- C. Floor Sink (FS-1):
  - 1. Nominal dimensions; 8" x 8" x 6" deep. White acid-resisting porcelain enamel interior galvanized cast iron body with acid-resisting interior dome strainer and seepage flange. 1/2 loose set grate with square openings. 2 -inch drain.
- D. Floor Sink (FS-2):
  - 1. Nominal dimensions; 12" x 12" x 8" deep. White acid-resisting porcelain enamel interior galvanized cast iron body with acid-resisting interior dome strainer and seepage flange. 1/2 loose set grate with square openings. 3-inch drain.

### 2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Mifab
  - 2. Josam Company
  - 3. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company
- B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas (WCO):
  - 1. Line type with galvanized cast iron body and round gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

### 2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Conbraco Industries
  - 2. Watts Regulator Company
  - 3. Mifab
- B. Double Check Backflow Preventers:
  - 1. ASSE 1013; bronze body with bronze internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; assembled with two valves. Suitable for 150 psi working pressure. Unions on inlet and outlet.

### 2.4 BACKFLOW DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Watts
  - 2. Conbraco
- B. Description: Device designed to prevent back-siphonage of contaminated water to potable water in applications not subject to continuous pressure.

- C. Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers: Removable single check with brass body and atmospheric vacuum breaker vent. Manual draining feature included where freezing conditions exist.
- D. Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker: Single float and disc with large atmospheric port. Polished chrome finish with durable silicone disc.

### 2.5 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Mifab
  - 2. Josam.
  - 3. Watts Regulator Company.
  - 4. Zurn Industries, Inc.
  - 5. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company.
- B. Description:
  - 1. Stainless steel construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range -100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.
- C. Capacity:
  - 1. WHA-1: PDI Unit A. Similar to Zurn 100, 3/4-inch threaded connections.
- D. Accessibility: Locate accessibly

### 2.6 TRAP PRIMING VALVE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. MIFAB M-500 and MI-DU Distribution Unit.
  - 2. Watts T20.
  - 3. PPP not acceptable.
- B. All brass, 1/2-inch IPS, spring-loaded, pressure differential activated with vacuum breaking means. Provide appropriate trap primer and distribution unit sized for 1-8 priming lines as required. See drawings for number of priming lines served by single trap priming valve.
- C. Accessibility: Where trap priming valve is concealed, locate with priming valve, distribution unit, valve, and all unions centered accessibly behind 16x16 access door.
- D. Location in walls: Locate centerline of 16x16 access door serving trap priming valve and distribution behind walls at 16-inches AFF. Coordinate location with Architect.

### 2.7 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Amtrol Inc.
  - 2. Cla-Val Co;.
  - 3. Watts Regulator Company.
- B. Up to 2 Inches:
  - 1. MSS SP-80, bronze body, stainless steel and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single union ends.

### 2.8. PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc
  - 2. Moeller Instrument Co., Inc
  - 3. Omega Engineering, Inc
- B. Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
  - 1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
  - 2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
  - 3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
  - 4. Scale: Psi and KPa.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- E. Install approved portable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur.

- F. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- G. Install drains with top set flush in finished surface. Surrounding surface shall match with floor drain top for proper drainage. Incorrect installation will be rejected.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- I. Install vacuum breaker and cap on all drain valves.
- J. Pipe relief from valves, back-flow preventers and drains to nearest floor drain. Pipe relief valve outlets separately to nearest drain.
- K. Install trap primers fully accessible behind access doors if applicable with unions at all connections. Install isolating valve on supply side.

# END OF SECTION 221006

### SECTION 223000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Heat Pump Condensate Removal Pumps.
- B. Grease Interceptor.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 2726 – Wiring Devices: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME (BPV VIII, 1) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Provide data indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
  - 2. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

### 1.6 CERTIFICATIONS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### SECTION 223000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 HEAT PUMP CONDENSATE REMOVAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Little Giant VCMA (Design Manufacturer)
  - 2. Liberty Pumps Inc
  - 3. Franklin Electric Company
  - 4. Sauermann
- B. Construction: Commercial grade, nonferrous pump with stainless steel shaft, integral discharge check valve, integral float switch, safety switch, thermoplastic or ABS reservoir, motor assembly, and power cord with ground. <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> gallon capacity.
- C. Safety: UL 778.
- D. Performance:
  - 1. Flow: 10 gph, at 18 feet head.
  - 2. Size: 4.8 inches width, 10.3 inches overall length, 5.1 inches overall height
  - 3. Electrical Characteristics:
    - a. 1/30 hp.
    - b. 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz, 1.5 amps.

### 2.2 GREASE INTERCEPTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. MIFAB MI-G-SD
- B. Description: Acid Resistant powder epoxy coated inside and outside fabricated 10 gage steel hydro mechanical grease interceptor with flow rating of 20 gpm and grease holding capacity of 40 lbs. Unit shall include removable baffle assembly and cross bar, deep seal trap covered by lid, sewer gas stopper, securing bolts external vented flow control fitting, internal air relief bypass, feet underneath interceptor to elevate ½ inch off ground, internal grease retention tray adjacent to grease valve draw off valve and steel acid resistant, powder epoxy coated, non skid, rectangular gasketed lid. 3-inch outlet.

### SECTION 223000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related electrical Work to achieve operating system.
- C. Install condensate removal pumps for each air heat pump unit. Route condensate drain to floor sink or service sink. Verify operation.
- D. Coordinate location and installation requirements of grease interceptor.

### 3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance procedures.

# END OF SECTION 223000

### **SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES**

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sink Trim. Owner to provide sinks and Contractor to install.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 Summary: Product requirements for OWNER furnished fixtures.
- B. Section 06 4100 Architectural Wood Casework: Preparation of counters for sinks.
- C. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants: Seal fixtures to walls and floors.
- D. Section 11 4000 Foodservice Equipment.
- E. Section 22 1005 Plumbing Piping.
- F. Section 22 1006 Plumbing Piping Specialties.
- G. Section 22 3000 Plumbing Equipment.
- H. Section 26 2726 Wiring Devices: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2005.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 2500 Submittal Procedures Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixture trim, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for OWNER's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Faucet Washers: One set of each type and size.
  - 3. Provide two spare cartridge assemblies for each type of sink.

PLUMBING FIXTURES Page 224000 - 1

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

### 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Division 1 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SINK TRIM

- A. Sink Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Standard Inc
  - 2. Kohler Company
  - 3. Just
  - 4. Elkay
- B. Sinks provided by Owner. Coordinate trim requirements with actual fixture supplied.
  - 1. Trim for sinks: ASME A112.18.1; concealed chrome plated brass supply with swivel gooseneck faucet (5-1/2 inch reach, 9-inch deck to aerator) and water economy softflo aerator with maximum 2.0 gpm flow, indexed 4 inch wrist blade handles. Quarter turn cartridges. 8-inch centers. Rigid supplies. Similar to Chicago 201A-GN2BH13-E3-2-317.
  - 2. Accessories: Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon. Quarter turn Mini-Ball stops. Removable grid strainer.

### **SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES**

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify dimension of all custom sized fixtures before ordering.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top sinks.
- D. See Architectural documents for all mounting heights.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install WORK in accordance with State standards.
- B. Install each fixture with chrome-plated trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- C. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with screwdriver stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- D. Install components level and plumb.
- E. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts with sufficient strength to prevent movement of fixture when subjected to a force of 200 pounds in any direction.
- F. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Division 7, color to match fixture. Sealant shall have a convex bead in order to prevent water from accumulating on the finished surface.
- G. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.
- H. All supply piping to fixture anchored to wall.
- I. All sink supply spouts with aerators.

### SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

- J. Stops installed in each supply pipe at each fixture, accessibly located. Exposed stops of the loose key type, unless quarter turn Mini-Ball stop or screwdriver type is specified, with threaded chrome-plated brass nipple and escutcheon. Where stops are not specified with the fixture, standard globe or angle valves shall be used, located in accessible, concealed space such as cabinetwork, pipe spaces, or unfinished rooms.
- K. Suitable protective cover placed over fixtures immediately after installation. Damaged fixtures replaced at no additional cost to the OWNER.

### 3.4 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

### 3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

### 3.7 **PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

# END OF SECTION 224000

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The Mechanical Work is governed by the entire Specifications and not just Division 21, 22, and 23. The entire Specifications must be examined for requirements relating to the Work hereunder. The Work covered by this and all other Mechanical sections consists of furnishing labor, equipment, and materials in accordance with the Specifications or Drawings, or both, together with any incidental items not shown or specified which can be reasonably inferred or taken as belonging to the Work and necessary in good practice to provide a complete system described or shown as intended.
- B. Coordinate shutdown of systems with Airport Maintenance Personnel. Contact name and phone number will be available through ARCHITECT.
- C. Continuity of Mechanical Systems for the Building: Continuity of Mechanical systems for building sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems during demolition and new work shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. Building sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems shall be operational during occupied periods. Shutdown of systems shall not affect Occupied portions of the building except when coordinated with the ARCHITECT. Sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems shall be active at all times in Occupied areas. Shutdown to Occupied portions of the building to occur upon approval of the ARCHITECT. See paragraph 1.5D. Cooperative Work this Section.
- D. Demolition of and Connection to Existing Material, Equipment, and Systems:
  - 1. Mechanical drawings show reported as-built and contract document locations of piping taken from past project drawings.
  - 2. Where select piping and ductwork systems are shown to be partially removed for connection, prepare and protect the connection points appropriately to ensure later continuity of Work. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary supports as required and completely replace material and equipment that are not suitably protected during construction and becomes damaged.
  - 3. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary caps for ductwork and piping as required. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary partitions such as air-tight air plenum separations as required to maintain continuity of systems and to not contaminate existing systems or finishes. CONTRACTOR shall remove all temporary provisions when the phase of Work is completed or earlier if required.
  - 4. All material and equipment that are to be removed for relocation is the CONTRACTORS responsibility to suitably protect and store in a location that protects from damage. CONTRACTOR shall completely replace all relocated material and equipment that are damaged from storage and other misuse between demolition and reinstallation.
  - 5. Where items are shown to be removed such as piping or ductwork it is to be assumed that this includes the removal of the respective system including but not limited to pipe and duct hangers, supports, conduit, wiring, valves, and other related trim and appurtenances. Piping to be removed through a floor assumes that the piping is to be capped below floor and the floor finished smooth.

- 6. Mechanical Contractor shall be available during Demolition Work for coordination and assistance for related Work. Mechanical Contractor shall locate, isolate, and drain piping systems to be removed.
- 7. Concrete wall and floor penetrations required. Saw cut or core drill as required. Sleeve penetrations. Coordinate with Architect for structural beam penetration approvals.
- 8. All plumbing fixtures and trim located in the respective Work area is to be cleaned thoroughly prior to occupancy by Owner.

### 1.2 WORDING OF THE SPECIFICATIONS

A. These Specifications are of the abbreviated or streamlined type and frequently include incomplete sentences. However, periods are used for clarity. Words such as "shall", "shall be", "the CONTRACTOR shall", and similar mandatory phrases shall be supplied by inference in the same manner, as they are required for the notes on the drawings.

### 1.3 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. All Work hereunder shall be strictly in conformance with applicable codes and regulations. All Work shall be in accordance with the 2009 Uniform Plumbing Code, 2009 International Mechanical Code, 2009 International Building Code, 2009 International Fire Code, the most recent edition of NFPA, City & Borough of Juneau and State of Alaska code modifications insofar as minimum requirements are concerned, but the Drawings and Specifications shall govern in case the minimum requirements are exceeded. All electrical equipment shall bear the UL label.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Provide submittals according to Conditions of Contract, Division 1 Specifications Sections, and as required hereunder. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions, and all Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Approval of the data shall not eliminate responsibility for compliance with the Drawings or Specifications unless specific attention has been called in writing to proposed deviations at the time of transmittal of the data and such deviations have been approved, nor shall it eliminate the responsibility for freedom of errors of any sort in the data. All Mechanical submittal data for Project construction is to be turned in for approval at the same time in order for an efficient review process. Partial submittals may be rejected until the full submittal is received.
- B. Specified Products: Trade names and catalog numbers of manufactured products included herein are intended to indicate the type, size, and grade of quality of equipment and materials required and such equipment and materials are approved for installation, subject to full compliance with the Specifications. Except where single manufacture is specified for standardization, requests for approval of other manufacturers than those specified must be accompanied by complete descriptions including overall dimensions, performance data, and, if catalog material, identification of specific products or items proposed.

- C. Submittal Format: All data shall be submitted at one time in neatly bound loose-leaf three ring binders with pockets and tabulated in the same order of Specification Division section. All data shall be typed, minimum 10 point font, no exceptions. Data submitted that is not conforming to these specification requirements will be returned without reviewing and will need to be resubmitted at Contractors sole complete cost.
  - 1. Each binder shall have a set of separators with index tabs A to Z. Tabs are to be printed type. Slip-in tabs not acceptable.
  - 2. The first page shall be a cover sheet with project name, address, date, submittal product name, all applicable contractors and contact information, and all applicable consultants and contact information.
  - 3. Second page shall be a submittal manual index of all project Specification sections with respective tab numbers, and respective book number, if applicable.
  - 4. The first page of each manuals section shall be an index of that respective project Specification section and number with each product name, manufacturer name and model number.
  - 5. Each manuals section shall be labeled and certified by mechanical Subcontractor that the data presented is in accordance with project Specifications. Index sheet in front of completed binder listing each piece of equipment or material submitted.
  - 6. Product Data to be utilized shall be flagged and noted and all other data shall be crossed out or otherwise flagged that it is not in the project.
  - 7. Data shall be inserted in binders in order of Specification number. Specification number shall be clearly labeled on each submittal page.
- D. As-built Drawings: As-built drawings shall be required from all Mechanical Subcontractors and shall accurately show all changes from Contract Documents for all piping, ductwork, and equipment. As-built drawings shall be updated daily and available for inspection on-site by the ARCHITECT.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Data: Not required.
- F. Instructions To Personnel and Training: The mechanical Subcontractor shall instruct operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of the systems before accepting the responsibility of operation and maintenance of the systems. Each training session shall be signed off by Project Manager.
- G. Qualification Data: For sheet metal installers. For pipe fitters.
- H. Submit prior to Substantial Completion Inspection and Final Inspection a detailed list of equipment and systems that will not be completed for the completion date. Include status and information of deficiencies from all previous inspection reports.
- I. Submit prior to Re-inspections of Substantial Completion Inspections, if applicable, and the Final Inspection a marked copy of the previous Engineers Inspection Reports detailing all items that have been completed and all items that have not been completed with reasons thereof. Re-inspection or Final Inspection will not occur until receipt of this list.

### 1.5 COOPERATIVE WORK

- A. The Work hereunder shall be coordinated between various mechanical Sections and with the Work specified under other divisions or contracts toward rapid completion of the entire Project. If any cooperative Work must be altered due to lack of proper supervision hereunder, or failure to make proper provisions in time, then the Work hereunder shall include all expense of such changes as are necessary to be made in the Work under other divisions and contracts, and such changes shall be directly supervised by the ARCHITECT and shall be made to the satisfaction of the ARCHITECT.
- B. In general pitched piping and ductwork shall take preference in location within the Project area. Coordination of all drain valves, duct access doors, and other equipment requiring access and maintenance procedures is required with all building components during construction for maximum accessibility and proper location as intended. In many portions of the building, piping mains, piping branches, and sprinkler piping, as well as some duct branches will need to be installed in the joist space to allow for installation of duct mains. Coordinate closely with all other Contractors.
- C. Protection of existing mechanical material and equipment during selective demolition shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and coordinated with the respective Contractors. The CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary supports for all material and equipment. The CONTRACTOR at no cost to the Owner shall replace any existing material or equipment damaged during selective demolition due to insufficient protection. Coordination with all disciplines is required.
- D. Temporary Utilities: Continuity of Mechanical systems for building sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems during demolition and new Work shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing and maintaining the Mechanical Systems serving occupied areas of the building throughout Construction. Shutdown of systems shall not affect Occupied portions of the building except when coordinated with ARCHITECT. Sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems shall be active at all times in Occupied areas.
  - 1. Airport air handling units may not be utilized for ventilating or heating portions of the building where Construction Work is in progress. All unused ducts are be sealed air tight into Construction Area. Any duct found dirty will be cleaned immediately at the expense of the CONTRACTOR including removal and replacement of sound lined ducts.
  - 2. Protection of existing mechanical material and equipment during selective demolition shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and coordinated with the respective Sub Contractor. The CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary supports for all material and equipment. The CONTRACTOR at no cost to Owner shall replace any existing materials or equipment damaged during selective demolition due to insufficient protection. Coordinate with all disciplines and phasing plans are required.
- D. Automatic Controls: To be provided by Owner. Contractor shall coordinate requirements with Owners Control Representative.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in conformance with all applicable codes, regulations, local ordinances, contract documents, and generally accepted good practice. If discrepancies exist between Specifications and Contract Drawings then the solution that provides the Owner with the highest quality of product or installation shall be deemed as intended by the Contract Documents.
- B. All sheet metal workers shall have a minimum documented sheet metal fabrication and installation experience in commercial or industrial facilities of 3 years or be enrolled in an Alaska Department of Labor approved Sheet Metal Apprentice program. The ratio of on-site workers shall not exceed 3 apprentices or sheet metal workers for every one foreman. A foreman is defined as a sheet metal worker with minimum 3 years experience as detailed above or is an approved Journeyman.
- C. All Plumbers and Pipe Fitters shall have a minimum documented installation experience in commercial or industrial facilities of 3 years or be enrolled in an Alaska Department of Labor approved Plumbers and Pipe Fitters Apprentice program. The ratio of on-site workers shall not exceed 2 apprentices or pipe fitters for every one Journeyman.

### 1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. See Division 1 for specific requirements.
- B. Verifications: All measurements shall be verified at the site and prior to fabrications of equipment and systems. The existing conditions shall be fully observed before beginning the Work hereunder, and the Work hereunder executed in full coordination with the existing conditions observed. All hazardous material including asbestos materials that are discovered during the course of construction shall be immediately brought to the attention of the ARCHITECT for action. All Work performed with hazardous materials not approved by the Owner shall be at the full responsibility of the contractor and not the Owner.
- C. Changes: Variations apparently necessary due to existing conditions shall be made only on approval in writing by the ARCHITECT.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Division 1 for specific requirements regarding: Product warranties and product Bonds.
- B. The contractor shall provide continuous and generally trouble-free operation of the mechanical systems for the time period listed in Division 1 or for one year after Substantial Completion whichever time period is longer. The operation and maintenance of systems other than incidental operations such as room thermostat settings or changing of air filters, shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor and shall be addressed by the contractor immediately if deficiencies are present. Leaking of valves, flanges, or air vents shall be addressed immediately by the contractor during the warranty period. Control settings, noise problems, and other deficiencies resulting in unsatisfactory environmental conditions shall be addressed immediately.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

# **END OF SECTION 230510**

### SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe Markers.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9123 - Painting and Coating: Identification painting.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.
- B. ASTM D709 Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2001 (Reapproved 2007).

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- 2.1 NAMEPLATES
  - A. Manufacturers:
    - 1. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co

# SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- 2. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
  - 1. Letter Color: White.
  - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
  - 3. Background Color: Black.
  - 4. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

# 2.2 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving
  - 2. Brady Corporation
  - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co
  - 4. Seton Identification Products
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated plastic with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges. Coordinate numbering with existing valve numbering.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

# 2.3 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation
  - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co
  - 3. MIFAB, Inc
  - 4. Seton Identification Products
- B. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed. For un-insulated piping only.

# 2.4 CEILING TACKS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Craftmark

# SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- B. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- C. Color code as follows:
  - 1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
  - 2. Plumbing Valves: Green.
  - 3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Symbols, numbers, and all mechanical identification shall match and be in accordance with Contract Documents.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
  - 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
  - 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
  - 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- G. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.
- H. Identify heat pumps, pumps, backflow preventers, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- I. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags. Coordinate with existing valve tag directory.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

# SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- J. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers.
  - 1. Plastic pipe markers are to be used on uninsulated piping only.
  - 2. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
  - 3. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
  - 4. Locate identification not to exceed 15 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
  - 5. Inaccessible piping need not be indentified if piping is identified at nearest accessible or exposed locations.
  - 6. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.

# END OF SECTION 230553

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing and balancing is to be provided by Owner's representative. Following specification outlines their requirements and coordination requirements of the Contractor.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- C. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic systems.
- D. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC MN-1 AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; Associated Air Balance Council; 2002.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.; 1988, with 1997 Errata.
- C. NEBB (TAB) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems; National Environmental Balancing Bureau; 2005, Seventh Edition.
- D. SMACNA (TAB) HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2002.

### 1.3 SUMMARY

A. Scope of Work: Adjust and balance all building air systems in Project Area and adjacent related areas. Adjust and balance all building hydronic systems for the Heat Pump HP-35. Air volumes are located on the drawings.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

- 1. TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
- 2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for ARCHITECT and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
- 3. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
- 4. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
- 5. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
- 6. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) units.
- 7. Include the following on the title page of each report:
  - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - d. Project name.
  - e. Project location.
  - f. Project ARCHITECT.
  - g. Project Engineer.
  - h. Project CONTRACTOR.
  - i. Project altitude.
  - j. Report date.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of balancing valves and rough setting.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
  - 1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
  - 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
  - 3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
  - 4. SMACNA HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.
  - 5. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC Page 230593 - 2

- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
  - 2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
  - 3. Certified by one of the following:
    - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabchq.com; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
    - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org.
    - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: <u>www.tabbcertified.org</u>.
    - d. Professional mechanical engineer with documented TAB experience within the last five years.
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

## 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
  - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
  - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
  - 4. Filters have been replaced immediately prior to adjustment of air system.
  - 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
  - 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
  - 7. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
  - 8. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
  - 9. Air outlets are installed and connected.
  - 10. Duct system leakage is minimized.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

### 3.3 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC Page 230593 - 3

B. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

# 3.4 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
  - 1. Running log of events and issues.
  - 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
  - 3. Contract interpretation requests.
  - 4. Lists of completed tests.
- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. Mark on the drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. Adjust diffuser and grille blades for proper air diffusion throughout. Adjust horizontal to vertical projection cones for proper air diffusion for round diffusers.
- J. Test, measure and adjust displacement diffusers per manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.5 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC Page 230593 - 4

- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.
- L. For heat pump system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

#### 3.6 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.
- B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.
- C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
- D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.
- E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.

### 3.7 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
  - 1. Water to Air Heat Pumps
  - 2. Air Inlets and Outlets

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

### 3.8 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Electric Motors:
  - 1. Manufacturer
  - 2. Model/Frame
  - 3. HP/BHP
  - 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
  - 5. RPM
  - 6. Service factor
  - 7. Starter size, rating, heater elements
  - 8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
- B. Water to Air Heat Pumps:
  - 1. Identification/number
  - 2. Location
  - 3. Manufacturer
  - 4. Model number
  - 5. Serial number
  - 6. Water Flow Rate
  - 7. Air Flow Rate
  - 8. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual
  - 9. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual
  - 10. Number of compressors
- C. Return Air/Outside Air:
  - 1. Identification/location
  - 2. Design air flow
  - 3. Actual air flow
  - 4. Design return air flow
  - 5. Actual return air flow
  - 6. Design outside air flow
  - 7. Actual outside air flow
  - 8. Return air temperature
  - 9. Outside air temperature
  - 10. Required mixed air temperature
  - 11. Actual mixed air temperature
  - 12. Design outside/return air ratio
  - 13. Actual outside/return air ratio
- D. Terminal Unit Data (HP):
  - 1. Manufacturer
  - 2. Type, constant, variable, single
  - 3. Identification/number
  - 4. Location
  - 5. Model number

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

- 6. Size
- 7. Minimum static pressure
- 8. Minimum design air flow
- 9. Maximum design air flow
- 10. Maximum actual air flow
- 11. Inlet static pressure

### E. Air Distribution Tests:

- 1. Air terminal number
- 2. Room number/location
- 3. Terminal type
- 4. Terminal size
- 5. Area factor
- 6. Design velocity
- 7. Design air flow
- 8. Test (final) velocity
- 9. Test (final) air flow
- 10. Percent of design air flow

# END OF SECTION 230593

# SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Insulation jackets.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 0553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 23 0553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- B. ASTM C553 Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2008.
- C. ASTM C612 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2010.
- D. ASTM C916 Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 1985 (Reapproved 2007).
- E. ASTM C1290 Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts; 2011.
- F. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2010b.
- G. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2010.
- H. NFPA 255 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- I. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2005.
- J. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

#### 2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Knauf Insulation.

# SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

- 2. Johns Manville Corporation.
- 3. Owens Corning Corp.
- 4. CertainTeed Corporation.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
  - 1. 'K' value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1200 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
  - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
  - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
  - 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- E. Do not insulate ductwork exposed in finished spaces.

## 3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Duct System Insulation:
  - 1. Outside air to heat pump and Supply air ducts located downstream of heat pump: Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation 1-1/2 inches thick.

# END OF SECTION 230713

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 Firestopping.
- B. Section 23 2113 Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers.

### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus; 2010.
- B. ASTM C195 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007.
- C. ASTM C449 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007.
- D. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- E. ASTM C534/C534M Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2008.
- F. ASTM C547 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2007e1.
- G. ASTM C795 Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008.
- H. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2010b.
- I. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2010.
- J. NFPA 255 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- K. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

# 2.2 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Knauf Insulation
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation
  - 3. Owens Corning Corp
  - 4. CertainTeed Corporation

- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
  - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perminches.
- D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
  - 1. Water based insulation adhesive, UL classified. Compatible with insulation.

### 2.3 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Johns Manville Corporation
    - b. Proto/Knauf
    - c. Speedline
  - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
    - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
    - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
    - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
  - 3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
    - a. Compatible with insulation.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature (GS/GR): Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, and flexible connections. Vapor barrier must be installed to prevent condensation within insulation.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- J. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.
- M. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with cement to form smooth surface.
- N. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- O. Nameplates and ASME Stamps: Bevel and seal insulation around; do not insulate over.
- P. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation so it can be easily removed and replaced without damage.
- Q. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.
- S. Inserts and Shields:

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

- 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
- 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
- 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
- 4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
- 5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

## 3.3 SCHEDULE

- A. Piping Systems:
  - 1. Ground Source Heating Supply and Return: Mineral fiber pipe insulation:
    - a. Pipe Size Range: Up to and including 1-1/2" pipe diameter; thickness of 1 inch.

# END OF SECTION 230719

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and pipe fittings for:
  - 1. Ground source heating (Anti-freeze) piping system.
- B. Valves:
  - 1. Ball valves.
  - 2. Check valves.

# 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants.
- B. Section 08 3113 Access Doors.
- C. Section 09 9123 Interior Paint.
- D. Section 22 0553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 22 0719 Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- F. Section 23 0553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- H. Section 23 0719 HVAC Piping Insulation.
- I. Section 23 2114 Hydronic Specialties.

### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME (BPV IX) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX Welding and Brazing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2010.
- B. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2005) (ANSI B16.18).
- C. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2005).
- D. ASME B31.5 Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2006.
- E. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008 (ANSI/ASME B31.9).

- F. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008.
- G. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2009.
- H. ASTM B88M Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2005.
- I. AWS A5.8/A5.8M Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; American Welding Society; 2004 and errata.
- J. AWWA C606 Standard Specification for Grooved and Shouldered Joints; American Water Works Association; 2006.
- K. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2009.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
- B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
  - 2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
  - 3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.
    - a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building, in pipe chases, and in mechanical rooms, aboveground outdoors, and as approved by ARCHITECT.
    - b. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.
- D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated provide at least at main shutoff, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap; pipe to nearest floor drain.
  - 2. For shut-off and to isolate parts of systems or vertical risers, use gate or ball valves.

#### 2.2 GROUND SOURCE HEATING WATER AND METHENOL PIPING, ABOVE GROUND

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, hard drawn. Up to and including 4-inch size
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast brass, or ASME B16.22, solder wrought copper.
  - 2. Joints: Solder, lead free, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.
  - 3. Mechanical press fit joint with gasket equivalent to PROPRESS acceptable.

### 2.3 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 306, Type DWV, drawn.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B123, cast bronze, or ASME B 129 wrought copper.

2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B 32, grade 50B.

# 2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch (13 to 38 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- E. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- F. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
- G. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
- H. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- I. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- J. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- K. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- L. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded. Cadmium or zinc plated.

# 2.5 UNIONS, FLANGES, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches and Under:
  - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig malleable iron, threaded.
  - 2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Over 2 Inches:
  - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig forged steel, slip-on.
  - 2. Copper Piping: Bronze.
- C. Dielectric Connections: Union or waterway fitting with water impervious isolation barrier and one galvanized or plated steel end and one copper tube end, end types to match pipe joint types used.

### 2.6 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Tyco Flow Control
  - 2. Conbraco Industries
  - 3. Nibco, Inc
  - 4. Milwaukee Valve Company
- B. Up To and Including 3 Inches:
  - 1. Bronze two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, full port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow out proof stem, lever handle threaded ends. 1 inch and smaller may have soldered ends. 15% or less zinc content.

#### 2.7 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hammond Valve.
  - 2. Nibco, Inc.
  - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
  - 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, bronze rotating swing disc, with composition disc, threaded ends. 1 inch and smaller may have soldered ends.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.
- C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.
- E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 HYDRONIC PIPING Page 232113 - 5

- B. Install heating water, glycol, and methanol water piping to ASME B31.9 requirements.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- D. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- G. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- H. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
  - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  - 8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
  - 9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Section 09 9000. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
  - 10. All hangers are to be installed on the outside of the insulated piping.
- J. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 22 0719.
- K. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 3113.
- L. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- M. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- N. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories, ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 9000.
- O. Install valves with stems upright, not inverted.

- P. Branch piping connected to sides of mains. Connections off of top or bottom not permitted. When approved by the Engineer, branch piping may be connected to side of mains at a 45 degree angle when limited by space.
- Q. Where piping penetrates wall, run insulation through penetration. Seal penetration with fire stopping insulation and seal with fire stopping sealant. If sleeve is used as required in concrete penetrations, seal opening between pipe and sleeve with fire stopping insulation and seal with fire stopping sealant. Seal as required by manufacturers UL fire rated assembly listing.
- R. Piping Tests: All heating piping tested hydrostatically at 125 psi for minimum of four hours. System shall remain tight for test period without leaks, displacement, or straining. Equipment, gages, and thermometer wells rated for a lesser pressure suitably protected during tests. Leaks developed during tests shall be corrected without caulking and test restarted until a perfectly tight system is obtained. Enclosed piping tested before concealing. Test performed in presence of Owner.
- S. Mechanically extracted collars not allowed.
- T. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- U. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment or other apparatus.
- V. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals in open systems.
- W. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment.

# 3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
  - 1. Copper Piping:
    - a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 5 ft.
      - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.

# **END OF SECTION 232113**

# **SECTION 232114 - HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES**

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Strainers.
- B. Flowsetters.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 1006 Plumbing Piping Specialties: Backflow Preventers.
- B. Section 23 2113 Hydronic Piping.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME (BPV VIII, 1) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include product description, model and dimensions.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

## **SECTION 232114 - HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES**

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hoffman.
  - 2. Spiray/Sarco
  - 3. Mueller.
- B. Size 2 inch and Under:
  - 1. Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

## 2.2 FLOW SETTER VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc.
  - 2. ITT Bell & Gossett.
  - 3. Myson, Inc.
- B. Angle or straight pattern, rising stem, inside screw globe valve for 125 psi working pressure, with bronze body and integral union for screwed connections, renewable composition disc, plastic wheel handle for shut-off service, and lockshield key cap and set screw memory bonnet for balancing service.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.
- C. Pipe relief valve outlet separately to nearest floor drain.
- D. Coordinate with Owner when connecting to methanol ground source system. Owner will provide any methanol solution to system through existing make-up pressure tank.

# **END OF SECTION 232114**

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES Page 232114 - 2

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants: Firestopping.
- B. Section 09 9123 Interior Paint: Weld priming, weather resistant, paint or coating.
- C. Section 23 0713 Duct Insulation: External insulation.
- D. Section 23 3300 Air Duct Accessories.
- E. Section 23 3700 Air Outlets and Inlets.
- F. Section 23 0593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals; 2009.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2008.
- C. ASTM A240/A240M Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and General Applications; 2011a.
- D. ASTM A480/A480M Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip; 2011a.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2010.
- F. ASTM A1008/A1008M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2011.
- G. ASTM A1011/A1011M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy With Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2010.
- H. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2010b.

- I. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2009.
- J. NFPA 90B Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2009.
- K. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2005.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

### 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- 2.1 DUCT ASSEMBLIES
  - A. All Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Minimum of 24 gage.
  - B. Heat Pump Supply Air: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

- C. Outside, Return and Relief: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- D. General Exhaust: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

# 2.2 MATERIALS

- Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
  - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
  - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread of zero, smoke developed of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. For Use With Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.
- C. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

## 2.3 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- B. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals.
- C. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- D. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- E. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.
- F. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- G. Fabricate continuously welded round duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
- H. Fittings shall be spot welded two gages heavier than indicated in SMACNA Standard. Prime coat welded joints. All round ductwork shall be spiral type. Utilize manufactured duct fittings for all branch take-offs unless indicated otherwise.

- I. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.
- J. Provide standard 45-degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90-degree conical tee connections may be used.
- K. Pleated 90 degree round elbows may be used only on duct 8-inch diameter and under. Use segmented 5 piece elbows on 90 degree elbows 10 inches and over. 90 degree adjustable elbows are not acceptable unless approved on a case by case basis by the ARCHITECT.
- L. Flanged closures must be SMACNA "J" rated with minimum 1-3/8 inch flange. Flange shall be gasketed. Corners bolted. Metal cleat for application around perimeter of transverse joint.
- M. Transverse joints: Ductmate proprietary duct connections will be accepted. Ductwork constructed using these systems will refer to manufacturers guidelines for sheet gage, intermediate reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement. TDF shall be constructed in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Manuals T-24 flange. Basis for evaluating a substitution shall be Ductmate Joining System, all steel construction. Ductmate system shall utilize minimum 20 gage steel companion angles, 12 gage steel corner pieces, and an integral polymer mastic seal. Acceptable joining systems: Ductmate 35, Nexus, Accuduct, or TDF. TDC is not acceptable.
- N. Longintudinal seams and fitting: Pittsburgh lock or snap lock shall be used on all longitudinal seams. Use Pittsburgh only on fittings, snap lock is not acceptable.

# 2.4 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Thermaflex
  - 2. Thermoid
  - 3. Wiremold
- A. Two ply vinyl film supported by helical wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
  - 1. Pressure Rating: 10 inches wg positive and 1.0 inches wg negative.
  - 2. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
  - 3. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.

### 2.5 DUCT, CASING AND PLENUM SEALANTS

A. Sealant: UL listed vinylacrylic or copolymer based duct sealer. Similar to Durodyne DDS-181, Uni-mastic 181.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify sizes of equipment connections before fabricating transitions.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
- B. Coordinate all hood requirements with Food Service Equipment Contractor. Test and provide certification. Provide training to Owner.
- C. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system. Check daily or more frequently that sealing of ducts is intact.
- E. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with draw bands.
- F. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- J. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- K. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- L. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
- O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive and draw bands.
- Q. Duct Sealing:
  - 1. Plenums: Seal plenum longitudinal and latitudinal joints with sealant. Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Inspect seams with ductwork pressurized and reapply as required for an airtight application.

- 2. Seal all longitudinal and latitudinal joints of metal ducts with two coats of sealant. Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Apply second coat of sealant after first coat has completely cured. Inspect seams with ductwork pressurized and reapply as required for an airtight application.
- R. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system. Check daily or more frequently that sealing of ducts is intact.

## 3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide Pitot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.

## 3.4 CLEANING

A. If supply, exhaust, or return air ductwork is found to be dirty during construction due to inadequately capped/sealed ductwork or operating fans without filters, the CONTRACTOR shall clean all affected duct systems with high power vacuum machines to the satisfaction of the ARCHITECT. Return air plenums not sealed off during construction shall be cleaned by the CONTRACTOR to the satisfaction of the OWNER. Protect equipment that may be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes. All construction debris is to be removed by CONTRACTOR prior to cleaning.

### END OF SECTION 233100

## SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct access doors.
- B. Flexible duct connections.
- C. Volume control dampers.
- D. Automatic Dampers

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants: Firestopping.
- B. Section 09 9123 Interior Paint: Weld priming, weather resistant, paint or coating.
- C. Section 23 0713 Duct Insulation: External insulation.
- D. Section 23 3600 Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.
- E. Section 26 2717 Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2009.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2005.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

## SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Air Balance
  - 2. Durodyne
  - 3. Ventlock
  - 4. Ruskin Company
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Submittal is required.
- C. Fabrication: Rigid and close fitting of reinforced galvanized steel with closed cell neoprene sponge rubber sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
  - 1. Less Than 12 inches square, secure with sash locks.
  - 2. Up to 18 inches Square: Provide two small hinges or one continuous hinge and one compression latch.
  - 3. Up to 24 x 48 inches: Three large hinges or one continuous hinge and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
  - 4. Sash Lock: Similar to Ventlock Model 90.
  - 5. Compression Latch: Similar to Ventlock Model 140, 202, or 310.
  - 6. Hinge: Small hinges to be zinc plated steel, minimum 2 x 1-1/2 inches wide or 1-1/2 inch wide piano hinge. Large hinges to be zinc plated steel, minimum 3 x 2 inches wide or 2 inch wide piano hinge. Similar to Ventlock Model 150, 157 or 167, 250.
  - 7. Access panels with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

### 2.3 AUTOMATIC DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Ruskin Model CD60
  - 2. Air Balance.
  - 3. Johnson Control.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

### SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

- B. Dampers: 14 gage galvanized steel air foil shaped dampers with vinyl bulb or neoprene edging and flexible metal compression edge seals in 16 gage galvanized steel hat channel frame. Bearings shall be corrosion resistant, permanently lubricated, stainless steel sleeve type. Axles shall be plated steel type positively locked in damper blade. Damper blades positioned across short air opening dimension. Parallel blades for positive acting & opposed blade for modulating dampers.
- C. Low leakage type with maximum 2 percent leakage at 4 inch wg differential pressure when sized for 2000 fpm face velocity.

## 2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Carlisle HVAC
  - 2. Elgen Manufacturing
  - 3. DuroDyne.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
  - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
    - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.

### 2.6 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Rossi
  - 2. Ventlock
  - 3. Ruskin Company
  - 4. Durodyne
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. For stainless steel duct manual dampers constructed of stainless steel material and rods painted two coats of rust preventive paint or constructed of stainless steel material.
- C. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.
  - 1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.
  - 2. Blade: 24 gage, minimum.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

## SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

- D. End Bearings: Except in round ductwork 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings. Provide closed end bearings on all ducts having a pressure classification over 2 inches wg; Ventlock Model 607 or 609. Similar Durodyne or Young
- F. Regulators:
  - 1. Provide self-locking, indicating regulators with heavy steel stamped handle on single and multi-blade dampers.
  - 2. On insulated ducts mount regulators on standoff mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
  - 3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.
  - 4. Ventlock Model 641. Similar Durodyne or Young.
  - 5. For concealed damper locations use concealed damper regulator type for installation in ceilings. Ventlock Model 666. Similar Durodyne or Young.
  - 6. Regulators with wing nuts are not acceptable.

## 2.7 DUCT MOUNTED MIXING BOX

- A. Heat Pump Filter Box: Duct mounted section with filter guides, access doors from both sides, for side loading with gaskets and blank-off plates. Provide blank-off plates to prevent air bypassing filters. Fabricate of 16 gage galvanized steel with gaskets between frames and walls. Hinged access doors with continuous gaskets and positive locking devices. Metal slide pull for ease in changing filters.
- C. Filter Media: UL 900 listed, Class II, rated at ASHRAE 52-76 at 30% dust spot efficiency with an arrestance of 90%, maximum velocity of 400 fpm per square foot of filter. Flat 2 inches deep disposable slide in panel filters. Farr 30/30 or similar. Coordinate size of filters with inlet to heat pump.

# 2.9 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves for Ductwork: Galvanized steel.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- B. Verify ducts and equipment installations are ready for accessories.

## SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible. Refer to Section 23 3100 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- C. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- D. Where ductwork penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between duct and adjacent WORK with stuffing or fire stopping insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- E. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- F. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- G. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.
- H Wherever possible, utilize 3'-0" of horizontal flexible duct prior to connection to diffuser.

# END OF SECTION 233300

## SECTION 233700 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Diffusers.
- B. Grilles.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-L Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; 2007.
- B. ASHRAE Std 70 Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc.; 2006.
- C. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2005.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.
- B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

## SECTION 233700 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 CEILING SUPPLY DIFFUSERS (SG-1)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Titus TDCA-AA
  - 2. Krueger
  - 3. Price
- B. Type: Square 24x24 inch module size for lay-in type. Louver size as shown on plans. Round neck with size as shown on drawings.
- C. Diffusers: Movable vanes, accessible from face to adjust discharge from horizontal to vertical. Core for discharge pattern of four-way corner blow. Diffusers are four-way blow unless otherwise shown on schedule.
- D. Frame: 24"x24" Lay-in type border for all T-bar ceilings. Coordinate with ceiling plans for border type.
- E. Fabrication: Aluminum with white baked enamel finish.

#### 2.2 EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES (RG-1/EG-1)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Titus 350FL
  - 2. Krueger
  - 3. Price
- B. Type: Ceiling and wall return/exhaust grille. Face: Blades with 3/4 inch spacing, 35 degree deflection, blades parallel to long dimension.
- C. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting. With sponge rubber gaskets under flanges.
- D. Fabrication: Aluminum. White baked enamel finish.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify inlet/outlet locations.
- B. Verify ceiling and wall systems are ready for installation.

# SECTION 233700 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on branch duct to diffusers and grilles whether shown or not.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black.
- F. Modify ceiling and ceiling lay-in panels as required for diffuser installation.

# **END OF SECTION 233700**

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water-source water-to-air heat pump for installation in conjunction with hydronic HVAC system.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 1005 Plumbing Piping: Condensate drains.
- B. Section 23 0593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.
- C. Section 23 2113 Hydronic Piping.
- D. Section 23 2114 Hydronic Specialties: Valves, strainers, and other hydronic piping specialties.
- E. Section 26 0553 Raceways and Boxes.
- F. Section 26 2726 Wiring Devices.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2008.
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; 2008.
- C. UL 94 Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances; 1996.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for each product furnished, including:
  - 1. Electrical and performance data showing compliance with specifications.
  - 2. Required water flow rates and temperatures for inflow and outflow.
  - 3. Detailed electrical wiring diagrams.
  - 4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 5. Installation instructions.
  - 6. Start-up, troubleshooting, and TAB instructions.
  - 7. Specimen warranty.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show piping connections and interface to source-side and load-side piping and condensate drains. Include control wiring diagrams prepared specifically for this project,

showing interface to space temperature control systems.

- C. Field Test Reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include replaceable parts lists, parts sources, and troubleshooting guide.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer. Provide copies of all data in O&M manual.
- F. For Substitutions: See Section 012500 Substitutions Procedures requirements.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of the type this section and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Factory Testing: All units shall be fully quality tested by factory run testing under normal operating conditions and water flow rates as described herein. Quality control system shall automatically perform via computer: triple leak check, pressure tests, evacuate and accurately charge system, perform detailed heating and cooling mode tests, and quality cross check all operational and test conditions to pass/fail data base. Detailed report card provided with each unit displaying all test performance data. Units tested without water flow are not acceptable.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Verify upon delivery that equipment nameplate data, including electrical data, matches specified and ordered equipment. Verify that refrigerant charge has been retained during shipping.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 001770 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Warranty: Warranty all equipment for a period of 12 months from start-up. Provide extended 4year warranty for a total of 5 years for the following components:
  - 1. Extended 4-year refrigeration circuit warranty.
  - 2. Extended 4-year electronic component warranty.

# PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Water-to-Air Heat Pumps (HP-35):
  - 1. ClimateMaster TSH036CFP18ULPS for standardization Contact: Mark Dillman, Thermal Supply Inc., 425-451-2755
- B. HP-35 Unit Performance and Description:
  - 1. Nominal 3 tons cooling (36,000 Btu/hr)
  - 2. 990 CFM
  - 3. 460 Volt, 3 phase. 9.7 MCA.
  - 4. ECM Motor
  - 5. Controls: DXM with MPC
  - 6. Cabinet with left side return. End outlet supply. See drawings.
  - 7. 7.5 gpm Auto flow regulator option flow control device (2.5 gpm/ton)
  - 8. Climate Master thermostat
  - 9. Spare filters (4 sets)
- 2.2 HEAT PUMP HP-35. Contractor to also provide and install accessories identified in 1.1A above.
  - A. Heat Pumps: Factory-assembled water-source water-to-air and water-to-water heat pump to match existing units; unit comprised of but not limited to the following components: compressor(s), reversing valve, refrigerant thermal expansion valve, refrigerant-to-water condensing coil, refrigerant-to-water evaporator coil, motors, hoses, controls, and internal wiring. Horizontal water-to-water heat pump units with Left/Right Inlet and Back/Straight discharge options, field convertible.
    - 1. Water Source: Ground-coupled closed loop vertical well type heat exchanger installed in previous project. Water source will be antifreeze 20% methanol to water mixture.
    - 2. Leaving Water Temperature Range: Provide units capable of producing water temperature up to 130 degrees F and down to 20 degrees F.
    - 3. Equipment using refrigerants R-11, R-12, R-113, R-114, R-115, R-500, or refrigerants with ozone depletion factor (ODF) greater than 0.05 will not be permitted. HFC 410A refrigerant was used in design.
    - 4. Certification: Provide units listed by ETL, UL, or CSA.
    - 5. Water Connections: 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch NPT with gaskets.
    - 6. Flow Rate, Source-Side: As scheduled in gpm (7.5 gpm). Flow control valve provided with unit (2.5 gpm/ton).
    - 7. Cooling Output: As scheduled in MBtuh, at entering water temperature of 77 degrees F and entering air temperature of 80 degrees F dry bulb and 67 degrees F wet bulb (for Water-to-Air heat pumps).
    - 8. Cooling Efficiency: EER of 25, minimum, at ARI/ISO standard conditions.
    - 9. Heating Output: As scheduled in MBtuh, at entering water temperature of 32 degrees F and entering air temperature of 70 degrees F dry bulb (for Water-to-Air heat pumps).

- 10. Heating Efficiency: COP of 3.9, minimum, at ARI/ISO standard conditions.
- 11. Unit hung from factory installed unit mounting brackets with all thread rod and rubber isolation grommets at four corners.
- 12. Electrical Characteristics: 60 Hz, as scheduled.
- 13. Labels: Prominently located permanent label showing equipment characteristics; include instructional and warning labels inside cabinet or cabinet covers.
- 14. Equipment of sizes larger than indicated, requiring additional electrical service, larger sized piping or pumps, or other modifications, are not acceptable.
- B. Cabinet: Manufacturer's heavy gauge galvanized steel cabinet finished with appliance-grade corrosion resistant epoxy, acrylic lacquer, or electrostatic powder coating, with removable access panels for full serviceability, inspection and access to internal parts.
  - 1. Cabinet Insulation: Minimum 1/2 inch 1-1/2 pcf density fiberglass insulation. Air handling section interior surfaces shall be foil backed for ease in cleaning. Exposed insulation edges covered to prevent introduction of glass fibers into air stream. Standard cabinet panel insulation must meet NFPA 90A requirements, air erosion and mold growth limits of UL-181, stringent fungal resistance test per ASTM-C1071 and ASTM G21, and shall meet zero level bacteria growth per ASTM G22.
  - 2. Pipe Connections: Copper or stainless steel female threaded pipe connections mechanically fastened to the cabinet.
  - 3. Low Temperature Pipe, Tubing, and Heat Exchangers: Insulated with elastomeric insulation having flame spread index less than 25 and smoke developed index of less than 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84; and UL 94 rated.
  - 4. Horizontal units with factory installed 1-inch duct collars
- C. Refrigeration Circuits: All units shall contain an EarthPureTM (HFC 410A) sealed refrigerant circuit or similar approved circuit including a high efficiency scroll or rotary compressor designed for heat pump operation, a thermostatic expansion valve for refrigerant metering, an enhanced corrugated aluminum lanced fin and rifled copper tube refrigerant to air heat exchanger, reversing valve, coaxial (tube in tube) refrigerant to water heat exchanger, and safety controls including a high pressure switch, low pressure switch (loss of charge), water coil low temperature sensor, and air coil low temperature sensor. Access fittings shall be factory installed on high and low pressure refrigerant lines to facilitate field service. Activation of any safety device shall prevent compressor operation via a microprocessor lockout circuit. Waterwater units shall have two sealed, isolated refrigerant circuits, each including a high efficiency scroll compressor, two sets of coaxial (tube in tube) refrigerant to water heat exchangers.
  - 1. Compressor: Hermetic compressors shall be internally sprung. The compressor shall have a dual level vibration isolation system. The compressor will be mounted on computer selected vibration isolation springs to a large heavy gauge compressor mounting tray plate, which is then isolated from the cabinet base with rubber grommets for maximized vibration attenuation. All units (except units with rotary compressors) shall include a discharge muffler to further enhance sound attenuation. Compressor shall have thermal overload protection. Compressor shall be located in an insulated compartment away from air stream to minimize sound transmission.
  - 2. Refrigerant to air heat exchangers shall utilize enhanced corrugated lanced aluminum fins and rifled copper tube construction rated to withstand 625 PSIG refrigerant working pressure. Refrigerant to water heat exchangers shall be of copper inner water tube and steel refrigerant outer tube design, rated to withstand 625 PSIG working refrigerant

pressure and 500 PSIG working water pressure. The refrigerant to water heat exchanger shall be "electro-coated" with a low cure cathodic epoxy material a minimum of 0.4 mils thick (0.4 - 1.5 mils range) on all surfaces. The black colored coating shall provide a minimum of 1000 hours salt spray protection per ASTM B117-97 on all external steel and copper tubing. The material shall be formulated without the inclusion of any heavy metals and shall exhibit a pencil hardness of 2H (ASTM D3363-92A), crosshatch adhesion of 4B-5B (ASTM D3359-95), and impact resistance of 160 in-lbs (184 kg-cm) direct (ASTM D2794-93).

- 3. Refrigerant metering shall be accomplished by thermostatic expansion valve only. Expansion valves shall be dual port balanced types with external equalizer for optimum refrigerant metering. Units shall be designed and tested for operating ranges of entering water temperatures from 20° to 120°F (-6.7° to 43.3°C). Reversing valve shall be fourway solenoid activated refrigerant valve, which shall default to heating mode should the solenoid fail to function. If the reversing valve solenoid defaults to cooling mode, an additional low temperature thermostat must be provided to prevent over-cooling an already cold room.
- D. Drain Pan: The drain pan shall be constructed of 304 Stainless Steel to inhibit corrosion. This corrosion protection system shall meet the stringent 1000 hour salt spray test per ASTM B117. If plastic type material is used, it must be HDPE (High Density Polyethylene) to avoid thermal cycling shock stress failure over the lifetime of the unit. Drain pan shall be fully insulated. Drain outlet shall be located at pan as to allow complete and unobstructed drainage of condensate. Drain outlet for horizontal units shall be connected from pan directly to IPT fitting. No hidden internal tubing extensions from pan outlet extending to unit casing (that can create drainage problems) will be accepted. The unit as standard will be supplied with solid-state electronic condensate overflow protection. Mechanical float switches will NOT be accepted.
- E. Fan and Motor Assembly (Water-to-Air Heat Pumps):
  - 1. The fan motor shall be an ECM2 variable speed ball bearing type motor. The ECM2 fan motor shall provide soft starting, maintain constant CFM over its static operating range and provide airflow adjustment on its control board. The fan motor shall be isolated from the housing by rubber grommets. The motor shall be permanently lubricated and have thermal overload protection.
  - 2. Blower shall have inlet rings to allow removal of wheel and motor from one side without removing housing. Units shall have a direct-drive centrifugal fan. The fan and motor assembly must be capable of overcoming the external static pressures as shown on the schedule. Airflow / Static pressure rating of the unit shall be based on a dry coil and a clean filter in place.
- F. External Filter Cabinet (Water-to-Air Heat Pumps): Field installed by Contractor 2-inch thick filter rack for MERV 11 filter assembly with removable gasketed access door located at return air/outside air inlet to unit. Contractor shall provide standard size filter rack and filters; 12, 18, 20, 24 inch sizes. Contractor shall provide four sets of filters for each unit.
- G. Water Valve: The unit will be supplied with internally factory mounted two-way water valve for variable speed pumping requirements. A factory-mounted or field-installed high pressure switch shall be installed in the water piping to disable compressor operation in the event water pressures build due to water freezing in the piping system. Motorized water valve shall be slow acting, 24v, IPT connections.

# H. Accessories:

- 1. Hose Kits: All units shall be connected with flexible stainless steel braided hoses. The hoses shall be 2 feet long, complete with adapters.
- 2. Condensate Pumps: Contractor provided. Connect to HP unit electrical upstream of shut off devices. Coordinate voltage requirements. See Section 223000 2.4.
- I. Control Enclosures: A control box shall be located within the unit compressor compartment and shall contain a 50VA transformer, 24 volt activated, 2 or 3 pole compressor contactor, terminal block for thermostat wiring and solid-state control system for complete unit operation. Reversing valve and fan motor wiring shall be routed through this electronic controller. Units shall be name-plated for use with time delay fuses or HACR circuit breakers. Unit controls shall be 24 Volt and provide heating or cooling as required by the remote thermostat / sensor.
- J. Control Components: Units shall have a solid-state control system capable of control of cooling and heating modes for exacting temperature and dehumidification purposes by automatically operating the blower fan at different speeds. Units utilizing electro-mechanical control shall not be acceptable. The control system microprocessor board shall be specifically designed to protect against building electrical system noise contamination, EMI, and RFI interference. The control system shall interface with an electronic type DDC thermostat. Provision of DDC thermostat with digital readout required hereunder. Thermostat shall be smart type with degree F setpoint adjustment. Warmer/Cooler type thermostat is not acceptable. Thermostats shall be provided to DDC Contractor for installation.
- K. Control Features:
  - 1. Anti-short cycle time delay on compressor operation.
  - 2. Random start on power up mode.
  - 3. Low voltage protection.
  - 4. High voltage protection.
  - 5. Unit shutdown on high or low refrigerant pressures.
  - 6. Unit shutdown on low water temperature.
  - 7. Condensate overflow electronic protection.
  - 8. Option to reset unit at thermostat or disconnect.
  - 9. Automatic intelligent reset. Unit shall automatically reset the unit 5 minutes after trip if the fault has cleared. If a fault occurs 3 times sequentially without thermostat meeting temperature, then lockout requiring manual reset will occur.
  - 10. Ability to defeat time delays for servicing.
  - 11. Light emitting diode (LED) on circuit board to indicate high pressure, low pressure, low voltage, high voltage, low water/air temperature cut-out, condensate overflow, and control voltage status.
  - 12. The low-pressure switch shall not be monitored for the first 120 seconds after a compressor start command to prevent nuisance safety trips.
  - 13. 24V output to cycle a motorized water valve or other device with compressor contactor.
  - 14. Unit monitoring: warns when the heat pump is running inefficiently.
  - 15. Water coil low temperature sensing (selectable for water or anti-freeze).
  - 16. Air coil low temperature sensing.
  - 17. And Expanded Features:
  - 18. Removable thermostat connector.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

- 19. Night setback control.
- 20. Random start on return from night setback.
- 21. Minimized reversing valve operation (Unit control logic shall only switch the reversing valve when cooling is demanded for the first time. The reversing valve shall be held in this position until the first call for heating, ensuring quiet operation and increased valve life.).
- 22. Override temperature control with 2-hour (adjustable) timer for room occupant to override setback temperature at the thermostat.
- 23. Dry contact night setback output for digital night setback thermostats.
- 24. Ability to work with heat pump or heat/cool (Y, W) type thermostats.
- 25. Ability to work with heat pump thermostats using O or B reversing valve control.
- 26. Emergency shutdown contacts.
- 27. Ability to allow up to 3 units to be controlled by one thermostat.
- 28. Relay to operate an external damper.
- 29. Ability to automatically change fan speed from multistage thermostat.
- 30. 75 VA control transformer. Control transformer shall have load side short circuit and overload protection via a built in circuit breaker.
- L. MPC (Multiple Protocol Control) interface system: Units shall have all the features listed above (DXM) and the control board will be supplied with a Multiple Protocol interface board. Available protocols are BACnet MS/TP, Modbus, or Johnson Controls N2. Shall match existing HP controls. The choice of protocol shall be field selectable/changeable via the use of a simple selector switch. Protocol selection shall not require any additional programming or special external hardware or software tools. This will permit all units to be daisy chain connected by a 2-wire twisted pair shielded cable. The following points must be available at a central or remote computer location:
  - 1. Space temperature
  - 2. Leaving water temperature
  - 3. Discharge air temperature
  - 4. Command of space temperature setpoint
  - 5. Cooling status
  - 6. Heating status
  - 7. Low temperature sensor alarm
  - 8. Low pressure sensor alarm
  - 9. High pressure switch alarm
  - 10. Condensate overflow alarm
  - 11. Hi/low voltage alarm
  - 12. Fan "on/auto" position of space thermostat as specified above
  - 13. Unoccupied / occupied command
  - 14. Cooling command
  - 15. Heating command
  - 16. Fan "on / auto" command
  - 17. Fault reset command
  - 18. Itemized fault code revealing reason for specific shutdown fault (any one of 7)
- M. Warranty: Warranty all equipment for a period of 12 months from start-up. Provide extended 4year warranty for a total of 5 years for the following components:
  - 1. Extended 4-year refrigeration circuit warranty.

2. Extended 4-year electronic component warranty.

# PART 3 -- EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that power supply complies with equipment specifications.
- B. Verify that all connections for water and electricity are available, operational, and placed correctly for unit installation.
- C. Verify that equipment is undamaged, including refrigerant components and valves and electrical connections.
- D. Verify that substrates are sound and ready for installation.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Do not obstruct maintenance access to equipment by any type of piping, electrical conduit, or any other utility.
- C. Install horizontal heat pump units with proper pitch for correct condensate drain pan operation per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- D. Install condensate drain piping with water trap and vent per manufacturer's written installation instructions. Route drain piping with proper pitch to drain at service sink or floor sink. Condensate pump units will be required and are included hereunder.
- E. Install secondary drain pan under condensate cooling coil section of heat pump with size of pan minimum of 3inches beyond the unit dimensions and 1-1/2 inches high. Install water flow detector from DDC Contractor in the drain pan. DDC contractor shall connect to DDC controls system for respective heat pump for alarm. DDC Contractor under separate contract with Owner. Coordinate with DDC Contractor.
- F. Flush and clean piping before placing in operation; take precautions to prevent introduction of

debris into piping systems.

- G. Start system and adjust controls and equipment so as to give satisfactory operation.
- H. Adjust water temperature control system and place in operation so that water quantities circulated are as required.
- I. HP units shall be hung from structure with 1-inch static restrained type vibration isolators similar to Mason Type 30.
- J. Install flexible connections on duct connections to heat pumps.

## 3.4 OWNER'S PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

A. Upon completion of work and at time designated by Architect, provide services of water source heat pump manufacturer's technical representative for instruction of Owner operating personnel in proper operation and maintenance of equipment. Factory technician shall also be responsible for start-up and commissioning of equipment.

## 3.5 SYSTEMS STARTUP

- A. Upon completion and before final acceptance of work, start and test each system to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements.
  - 1. Adjust controls and balance systems prior to final acceptance of completed systems.
  - 2. Test controls through every cycle of operation.
  - 3. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of required function.
  - 4. Furnish water, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for tests.
  - 5. Clean equipment, piping, strainers, ducts, and filters.
  - 6. Coordinate testing with testing of related piping, specified elsewhere.
- B. Correct defects in work and repeat tests.

#### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion and before final acceptance of work, test each system to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements.
  - 1. Adjust controls and balance systems prior to final acceptance of completed systems.
  - 2. Test controls through every cycle of operation.
  - 3. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of required function.
  - 4. Furnish water, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for tests.
  - 5. Clean equipment, piping, strainers, ducts, and filters.
  - 6. Coordinate testing with testing of related piping, specified elsewhere.
  - 7. Correct defects in work and repeat tests.
- B. Operational Testing: After demonstration of satisfactory operation perform operational testing:

- 1. Notify Architect in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing.
- 2. Test each item of equipment in operation for continuous period of not less than 24 hours under every condition of operation in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- 3. Verify that each item of equipment operating parameters are within limits recommended by the manufacturer.
- 4. Manufacturer's Recommended Test: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing; furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer during the complete execution of the field testing. Provide written copy in standard report format of unit and system checkout procedures and findings.

# 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
  - 1. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

## END OF SECTION 238100

# SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2 and 3 control cables.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THW-2, Type THHN/THWN-2, and Type XHHW-2.
- C. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for metal-clad cable, Type MC and Type SO with ground wire.

#### 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

#### 2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

# SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Stranded copper.
- B. Branch Circuits: Stranded copper.

# 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainlesssteel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

## 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

# SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

# 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

## 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Low-voltage control cabling.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- C. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches (1520 mm) or less.
  - 2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
  - 3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.
- B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

# SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

# 2.3 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

- A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
  - 1. Multi-pair, twisted, **No.** 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
  - 2. PVC insulation.
  - 3. Unshielded.
  - 4. PVC jacket.
  - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.
- B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
  - 1. Multi-pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
  - 2. PVC insulation.
  - 3. Unshielded.
  - 4. PVC jacket.
  - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.
  - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.
  - 2. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.

# SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

- 2. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
- 3. Cables may not be spliced.
- 4. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
- 5. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
- 6. Support: Do not allow cables to lay on removable ceiling tiles.
- 7. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
- C. Open-Cable Installation:
  - 1. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches (760 mm) apart.
  - 2. Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

# 3.3 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified for future use with a tag.

#### 3.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
  - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14.
  - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
  - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

#### 3.5 GROUNDING

A. For low-voltage control wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

#### 3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

#### **END OF SECTION**

## JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

# SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding equipment.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

#### 2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

#### 2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
  - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS Page 260526 - 1

# SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

# 2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

# 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install [tinned ] bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

# END OF SECTION

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
  - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

# 2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized steel.
  - 2. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches (41.25 mm).
  - 3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 4. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
  - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

# SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
- 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
- 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

# 2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted [or other ]support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

# 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

# SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 3. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
  - 4. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69 and Spring-tension clamps.
  - 5. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

# 3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

# END OF SECTION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  - 2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- D. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- E. FMC: Comply with UL 1; [zinc-coated steel] [or] [aluminum].
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
  - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
  - 2. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel.
    - b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

# 2.2 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- E. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- F. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).
- G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT..
  - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.
  - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- B. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.
- C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hotwater pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- K. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- M. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

- O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
  - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
- P. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- Q. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- R. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- S. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

## 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

# **END OF SECTION**

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Identification for conductors.
  - 2. Equipment identification labels.
  - 3. Miscellaneous identification products.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

# 2.2 TAPES AND STENCILS:

A. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

# 2.3 Signs

- A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
  - 1. Engraved legend.
  - 2. Thickness:
    - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16-inch- (1.6-mm-).
    - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
    - c. Engraved legend with white letters on a dark grey background.
    - d. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

## 2.4 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
  - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
  - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
  - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
  - 5. Color: Black.

#### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
  - 1. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

#### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
  - 1. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
    - a. Color shall be factory applied **or** field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG.
    - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

- c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
  - 1) Phase A: Brown.
  - 2) Phase B: Orange.
  - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
- d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- B. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- C. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
  - 1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label]. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
    - b. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    - c. Unless labels are provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten them with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
  - 2. Equipment To Be Labeled:
    - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    - c. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    - d. Enclosed controllers.

# END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- E. SPD: Surge protective device.
- F. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
  - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
  - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
  - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
  - 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
  - 4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
  - 5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
  - 6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.

## **SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS**

- 7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- 8. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

# 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
  - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
    - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
  - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
  - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

- 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
- 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
- 3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
  - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Height: 84 inches (2.13 m) maximum.
  - 3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
  - 4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
  - 5. Finishes:
    - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    - b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.

- F. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
  - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
    - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
    - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
  - 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
  - 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
  - 4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
- G. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
  - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
  - 2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
  - 3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
  - 4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
  - 5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
- H. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- I. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
  - 1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have shortcircuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.

# 2.2 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- B. Mains: lugs only.
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- D. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

#### 2.3 DENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted metal frame with transparent protective cover.
  - 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- **B.** Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- E. Mount top of trim 84 inches (2134 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

- G. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
  - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- I. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- J. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

#### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Do not perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. Instruments and Equipment:

- 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

### **END OF SECTION**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Straight-blade convenience receptacles.
  - 2. GFCI receptacles.
  - 3. Cord and plug sets.
  - 4. Toggle switches.
  - 5. Wall plates.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Abbreviations of Manufacturers' Names:
  - 1. Cooper: Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Hubbell: Hubbell Incorporated: Wiring Devices-Kellems.
  - 3. Leviton: Leviton Mfg. Company, Inc.
  - 4. Pass & Seymour: Pass& Seymour/Legrand.
- B. BAS: Building automation system.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- G. SPD: Surge protective device.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packinglabel warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
  - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
  - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.
- D. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
  - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
  - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

#### 2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

#### 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
  - 1. 125 V, 20 A, straight blade, feed-through type.
  - 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
  - 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- 2.4 CORD AND PLUG SETS
  - A. Description:

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

- 1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
- 2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
- 3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

### 2.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

### 2.6 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

#### 2.7 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
  - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Type 302 stainless steel] [0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, brushed brass with factory polymer finish.

#### 2.8 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
  - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Gray, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
  - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  - 3. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
  - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- D. Device Installation:
  - 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
  - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
  - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
  - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
  - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
  - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
  - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
  - 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
  - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

JNU CONCESSION EXPANSION CBJ Contract No. E15-195

- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
  - 1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
  - 2. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

### 3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- D. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- E. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

# **END OF SECTION**

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and drivers.
  - 2. Emergency lighting units.
  - 3. Exit signs.
  - 4. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent lamps.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- D. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
  - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
  - 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
  - 3. Energy-efficiency data.
  - 4. Sound Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Indicate sound power level and sound transmission class in test reports certified according to standards specified in Section 233713 "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
  - 5. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency.
  - 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture

type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

- a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Installation instructions.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

#### 2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Incandescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
- C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- D. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to

prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

- F. Diffusers and Globes:
  - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
    - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. UV stabilized.
  - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

#### 2.3 DRIVERS FOR LED SOURCED LUMINAIRES

- A. General Requirements for Electronic Drivers:
  - 1. Comply with UL and ANSI C82.11.
  - 2. Exterior Environmental Protection: IP66 outdoor rated.
  - 3. Designed for type and quantity of LED's served.
  - 4. Drivers shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer control is indicated.
  - 5. Drivers shall operate at 60 Hz.
  - 6. Sound Rating: Class A.
  - 7. Output Voltage Regulation: 1 percent Line and 5 percent Load.
  - 8. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
  - 9. Current Crest Factor: 1.5, maximum.
  - 10. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.

#### 2.4 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures:
  - 1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.
- C. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.
  - 1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
  - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
  - 3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
  - 4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

# 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Verify that self-luminous exit signs are installed according to their listing and the requirements in NFPA 101.

# END OF SECTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. UTP cabling.
  - 2. Coaxial cable.
  - 3. Cable connecting hardware.
  - 4. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. LAN: Local area network.
- E. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
- F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
  - a. Nominal OD.
  - b. Minimum bending radius.
  - c. Maximum pulling tension.

# 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  - 1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
  - 2. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
  - 1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
  - 1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
  - 2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
  - 3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
  - 4. Splitters shall not be installed as part of the optical fiber cabling.

B. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet (90 m). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1 when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Grounding: Comply with J-STD-607-A.

### 2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
  - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
  - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
  - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 5e.
  - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
    - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
    - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.

#### 2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- B. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
  - 1. Number of Terminals per Field. One for each conductor in assigned cables.
- C. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

### 2.5 COAXIAL CABLE

- A. Cable Characteristics: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.
- B. RG-11/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.
  - 1. No. 14 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
  - 2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
  - 3. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 60 percent aluminum braid.
  - 4. Jacketed with sunlight-resistant, black PVC or PE.
  - 5. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C.
- C. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATVR.
  - 1. No. 20 AWG, solid, silver-plated, copper-covered steel conductor.
  - 2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
  - 3. Triple shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 95 percent aluminum braid; covered by aluminum foil with grounding strip.
  - 4. Color-coded PVC jacket.
- D. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.
  - 1. No. 16 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
  - 2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
  - 3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
  - 4. Suitable for indoor installations.
- E. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.
  - 1. No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
  - 2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 40 percent aluminum braid.
  - 3. PVC jacket.
- F. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655 and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:
  - 1. CATV Cable: Type CATV.
  - 2. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.

#### 2.6 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

A. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

### 2.7 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

- A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- B. Workstation Outlets: Four port-connector assemblies mounted in single faceplate.
  - 1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
  - 2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, and coaxial work area cords.
    - a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.
  - 3. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

#### 2.8 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

### 2.9 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 WIRING METHODS

- A. Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal pathways and cables except in unfinished spaces.
  - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
- B. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures:
  - 1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
  - 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
  - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
  - 5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  - 6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
  - 7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
  - 9. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
  - 10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. UTP Cable Installation:
  - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
  - 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- D. Open-Cable Installation:
  - 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
  - 2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches (762 mm apart.
  - 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
- F. Separation from EMI Sources:
  - 1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
  - 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

- a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
- b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
- c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).
- 3. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
- 4. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

# 3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.
- C. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.
- 3.4 IDENTIFICATION
  - A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - B. Cable and Wire Identification:
    - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
    - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
    - 3. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
      - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a buildingmounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
      - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
    - 4. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
    - 5. Uniquely identify and label work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area. These cables may not exceed the length stated on the MUTOA label.
  - C. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

# 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Visually inspect UTP cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  - 2. Visually confirm Category 5e, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
  - 3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  - 4. UTP Performance Tests:
    - a. Test for each outlet. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:
      - 1) Wire map.
      - 2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
      - 3) Insertion loss.
      - 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
      - 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
      - 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
      - 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
      - 8) Return loss.
      - 9) Propagation delay.
      - 10) Delay skew.
  - 5. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.
    - a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.
    - b. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.
- B. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

#### **END OF SECTION**